



REPLACE  
AHU #40  
A/E PROJECT #201555

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

FEBRUARY 19, 2016





TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01010 Summary of Work
- 01020 Project Coordination
- 01045 Cutting and Patching
- 01070 Abbreviations and Symbols
- 01090 Definitions and Standards
- 01200 Project Meetings
- 01300 Submittals
- 01420 References
- 01600 Materials and Equipment
- 01630 Product Substitutions
- 01700 Project Closeout

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 07600 Sheet Metal Work
- 07900 Sealants

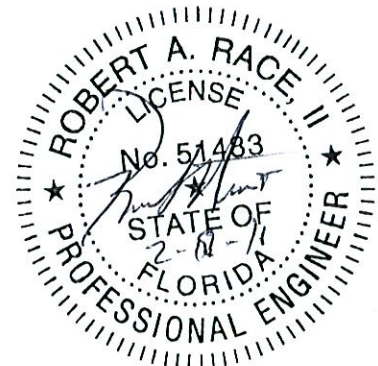
DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

- 15010 Basic Mechanical Requirements
- 15050 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
- 15060 Hangers and Supports
- 15075 Mechanical Identification
- 15081 Duct Insulation
- 15083 Pipe Insulation
- 15110 Valves
- 15122 Meters and Gages
- 15181 Hydronic Piping
- 15725 Outdoor Air-Handling Units
- 15750 Variable Frequency Drives
- 15815 Metal Ducts
- 15820 Duct Accessories
- 15900 DDC Building Automation System
- 15990 Testing, Balancing and Commissioning of HVAC Systems



DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

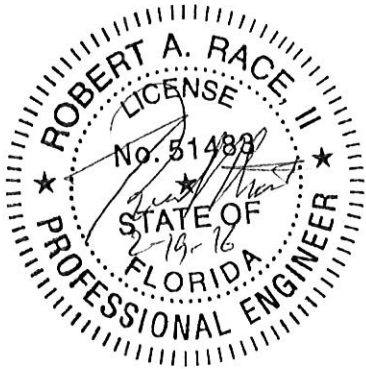
- 16010 General Provisions
- 16020 Standards
- 16030 Existing Conditions
- 16050 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
- 16111 Conduit and Fittings
- 16117 Fastenings
- 16118 Conduit Sleeves
- 16120 Wires and Cables - 600 Volts Maximum
- 16121 Copper Wire/Cable Connections 600 Volt and 250 Volt Systems
- 16131 Outlet, Pull and Junction Boxes



**201555**

REPLACE  
AHU #40

- 16180 Safety Type Disconnect Switches
- 16181 Fuses
- 16190 Supporting Devices
- 16480 Grounding Systems
- 16721 Fire Alarm System
- 16900 HVAC Systems



1 SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK  
2

3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL  
5

6 RELATED DOCUMENTS  
7

8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.  
10

11 PROJECT DESCRIPTION  
12

13 Pinellas County Government, through the Engineer, has prepared documents for the replacement of Air  
14 Handlers 40 and all associated piping, ductwork, controls and electrical devices and equipment at the  
15 Young-Rainey STAR Center, in Largo, Florida. All associated mechanical and electrical work shall be  
16 provided for the removal of designated equipment and the installation of new equipment as described  
17 herein and on the project drawings.  
18

19 The use of cranes to place and remove roof mounted equipment shall be limited to prior notice and  
20 approval with the tenants of the occupied building. Lifts shall not be permitted over occupied areas.  
21

22 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES  
23

24 General: The Contractor shall have limited use of the premises for construction operations throughout the  
25 course of the work until Substantial Completion. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited by the  
26 Owner's right to continue operations and to perform construction operations with its own forces or to  
27 employ separate contractors on portions of the project. Confine operations to areas within construction  
28 area. Portions of the site beyond the construction area are not to be disturbed. Facilities or portions of  
29 facilities shall not be occupied during construction, unless exits, fire detection and early warning systems,  
30 fire protection and safety barriers are continuously maintained and clearly marked at all times.  
31

32 The Contractor shall submit to and comply with all access and security requirements of the Star Center  
33 and Raytheon Company. Contractors and sub-contractors who are to work inside the Raytheon areas  
34 will need to submit their identification information. Persons who fail to gain escort clearance will not be  
35 allowed inside the building and it is the contractor's responsibility to ensure they have personnel who are  
36 escort clearance capable to be allowed into the building BEFORE the project commencement. All  
37 personnel full names shall be provided to the STAR Center project manager for submission prior to the  
38 start of the project. There are no exceptions.  
39

40 The Contractor shall maintain full care and control of the portion of the site where construction operations  
41 are occurring. However, the building will remain occupied and normal operations will continue therein.  
42

43 All areas disturbed by construction operations shall be returned to their original condition prior to  
44 Substantial Completion.  
45

46 QUALITY CONTROL  
47

48 Workmanship and maintaining standards of quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. A  
49 higher standard of workmanship than is considered "industry standards" shall be required on all work, and  
50 is not necessarily described in detail in each Section of these Specifications. All work shall be carefully  
51 executed, using high standards of care. All concealed work shall be neat and orderly. All finish work

1 shall be in straight, clean lines. All imperfections shall be removed as work progresses.  
2

3 Cleaning and adjusting of all work shall occur as it is installed. All items shall be cleaned promptly  
4 upon installation and shall be protected from damage throughout the course of the work.  
5

6  
7 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

8  
9 (Not applicable).  
10

11  
12 PART 3 - EXECUTION

13  
14 (Not applicable).  
15  
16  
17

END OF SECTION 01010

1 SECTION 01020 - PROJECT COORDINATION

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for project coordination  
14 including, but not necessarily limited to:

- 15  
16 Security information.  
17 Coordination.  
18 Construction schedule.  
19 Administrative and supervisory personnel.  
20 List of Subcontractors.  
21 As-built drawings.  
22

23 COORDINATION

24  
25 Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications  
26 to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations  
27 included under different Sections of the Specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper  
28 installation, connection, and operation.

29  
30 Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures  
31 with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work.

32  
33 The use of cranes to place and remove roof mounted equipment shall be limited to prior notice and  
34 approval with tenants of the occupied building. Lifts shall not be permitted over occupied areas.  
35

36 SCHEDULE

37  
38 The Contractor shall prepare and submit a Critical Path Method (CPM) graphic network diagram with  
39 computer analysis, in accordance with the Associated General Contractors of America publication "CPM  
40 In Construction", 1976. Approval of the schedule by the Architect shall not relieve the CM of  
41 responsibility for scheduling the work and maintaining progress as specified in the Contract Documents.  
42

43 Schedule shall show critical submittal dates related to each activity or prepare separate  
44 coordinated listing of critical submittal dates. Show phases of work within each activity for  
45 major elements which involve purchase lead-time, fabrication, or other coordination issues, as  
46 well as installation. In addition to a critical path for each of the work segments, an overall  
47 critical path relating these segments to the overall project completion time shall be indicated.  
48

49 PERSONNEL

50  
51 Prior to Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall submit a list staff assignments, including the Superintendent

1 and Project Manager. List their addresses and business contact telephone numbers. Identify the  
2 Contractor's point of contact for all communication regarding the project. Provide home phone number  
3 of one person for emergency contact after business hours.  
4

5 Comply with the Star Center and Raytheon Company requirements for security and access into the  
6 building and onto the roof prior to the start of the project..  
7

8 LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS  
9

10 Prior to Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall submit to the Owner a list of all subcontractors for the project.  
11

12  
13 PART 2 - PRODUCTS  
14

15 (Not Applicable).  
16  
17

18 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
19

20 As-Built Drawings: One set of drawings will be maintained in jobsite office for Contractor to record  
21 field changes, and reviewed at meetings with the Owner.  
22  
23

24  
END OF SECTION 01020



1 SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
7 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

8  
9 SUMMARY

10  
11 This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

12  
13 QUALITY ASSURANCE

14  
15 Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change  
16 their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

17  
18 Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that  
19 would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or  
20 related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or  
21 safety.

22  
23 WARRANTY

24  
25 Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with  
26 materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties on the existing bonded roof.

27  
28  
29 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

30  
31 MATERIALS, GENERAL

32  
33 Use materials as indicated for patching and closing roof openings caused by removal of roof mounted  
34 equipment.

35  
36  
37 PART 3 - EXECUTION

38  
39 INSPECTION

40  
41 Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed  
42 before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before  
43 proceeding.

44  
45 PREPARATION

46  
47 Fire alarm system bypass shall be coordinated in advance with the Owner through the STAR Center project  
48 manager before the start of cutting or burning on the site. Burn permits issued by the STAR CENTER.

49  
50 Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

1  
2 Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide  
3 protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting  
4 and patching operations.

5  
6 Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

7  
8 Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or  
9 relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

10  
11 PERFORMANCE

12  
13 General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at  
14 the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.

15  
16 Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining  
17 construction. Review proposed procedures with the Owner.

18  
19 In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not  
20 hammering and chopping.

21  
22  
23

END OF SECTION 01045

1 SECTION 01070 - ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specifications sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 Listed below are abbreviations commonly used.

<u>Abbreviation</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
<b>-A-</b>	
a.	Acre
A	Area
A.B.	Anchor bolt
AC	Alternating current
A/C	Air Conditioning
A.C.I.	American Concrete Institute
A.H.U.	Air Handling Unit
A.I.A.	American Institute of Architects.
Alum.	Aluminum
approx.	approximate
Arch.	Architect
A.S.C.E.	American Society of Civic Engrgs
A.S.H.R.A.E.	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating & Air Conditioning Engineers
A.S.M.E.	American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
A.S.T.M.	American Society for Testing and Materials.
Attn	Attention
Aux.	Auxiliary
Ave.	Avenue
av.	Average
A.W.I.	Architectural Woodwork Institute
<b>-B-</b>	
BB	Ball Bearing
BF	Board feet
bm	Beam
B.M.	Bench Mark
bldg.	building
BLK	Concrete Block
B.T.U.	British thermal unit
B.T.U.H.	British thermal unit per hour

1		-C-	
2	C		100
3	C.C.		Center to Center
4	CCTV		Closed Circuit Television
5	C.E.		Civil Engineer
6	cer.		Ceramic
7	cu.ft.		cubic feet
8	cfm		cubic feet per minute
9	cfs		cubic feet per second
10	C.I.		Cast Iron
11	Cir.		Circuit
12	clg.		Ceiling
13	CM		Construction Manager
14	C.B.		Concrete Block
15	C.O.		Cleanout; change order
16	C.T.		Ceramic Tile
17	Clr.		Clear
18	Ceof.		Coefficient
19	Col.		Column
20	comp.		Composition
21	conc.		Concrete
22	const.		Construction
23	cont.		continuous
24	CMU		Concrete Masonry Unit
25	contr.		Contractor
26	corr.		Corrugated
27	cu.		cubic
28	CWT		100 pounds
29	cu.yd.		cubic yard
30	CPT		Carpet
31			
32		-D-	
33	d		penny
34	dia.		Diameter
35	Db.		Decibel
36	dbl.		double
37	DC		Direct current
38	Deg.		Degree
39	Dept.		Department
40	D.F.		Drinking Fountain
41	diag.		Diagonal
42	dim.		Dimension
43	D.L.		Dead load
44	dn.		Down
45	Do.		Ditto
46	dr.		Drive; Door
47	D.		Depth
48	D.S.		Downspout
49	dwg.		Drawing
50	D.W.		Drywall
51	D.W.X.		Type "X" Drywall

1	D.W.M.	Drywall Moisture Resistant
2	D.W.R.	Dishwasher
3		
4	<b>-E-</b>	
5	E	Modules of Elasticity
6	ea.	each
7	El.	Elevation
8	Elec	Electric
9	Elev.	Elevation; Elevator
10	Engr.	Engineer
11	Eq.	Equal
12	E.W.C.	Electric Water Cooler
13	EXST.	Existing
14	Exp.	Exposed; Expansion
15	EIFS	Exterior Insulation and Finishing System
16	EP	Epoxy Paint
17	EXP	Exposed
18		
19	<b>-F-</b>	
20	Fdn.	Foundation
21	F.E.	Fire Extinguisher
22	F.E.C.	Fire Extinguisher Cabinet
23	Fin.	Finish
24	Flr.	Floor
25	F.S.	Full size
26	F.S.	Face of stud
27	ft.	feet
28	ftg.	Footing
29	ft.lb.	foot-pound
30	F.O.	Field Order
31		
32	<b>-G-</b>	
33	ga.	gauge
34	gal.	gallon
35	galv.	Galvanized
36	G.I.	Galvanized iron
37	gpm	gallons per minute
38	gr.	Grade
39	gyp.	Gypsum
40	GWB	Gypsum Wallboard
41		
42	<b>-H-</b>	
43	H.	Height
44	H.B.	Hose Bibb
45	HCP	Handicapped
46	H.M.	Hollow metal
47	H.C.F.W.	Hollow core flush wood
48	horiz.	horizontal
49	h.p.	horsepower
50	Hwy.	Highway
51	HZ	Hertz

1	HDW	Hardware
2		
3	-I-	
4	I	Moment of Inertia
5	I.C.B.O.	Internations Conference of Building Officials
6	Id.	Identification
7	ID	Inside Diameter
8	in.	inches
9	in. lb.	inch-pound
10	incl.	Include
11	int.	Interior
12	I.P.	Iron pipe
13		
14	-J-	
15	Jan.	Janitor
16		
17	-K-	
18	K	Kip (1,000 ft. lbs.)
19	KG	Kilogram
20	kwh	kilowatt-hour
21		
22	-L-	
23	lav	Lavatory
24	lb.	pound
25	L.O.A.	Length overall
26	lin.	Linear
27	L.L.	Live load
28	L.S.	Lump sum; Licensed Surveyor
29		
30	-M-	
31	M	Bending moment
32	max.	maximum
33	MBF	1,000 Board feet
34	MC	medicine cabinet
35	Mech.	Mechanical
36	Mezz.	Mezzanine
37	mfg.	manufacturing
38	M.H.	Manhole
39	min.	minimum
40	misc.	miscellaneous
41	M.O.	Masonry opening
42	MIRR	Mirror
43	MW	Micro Wave
44	MRGWB	Moisture Resistant Gypsum Wallboard
45		
46	-N-	
47	NOA	Net Operable Area (sq.ft)
48	N.E.C.	National Electrical Code
49	N.E.M.A.	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
50	neg.	negative
51	N.I.C.	Not in contract

1	No.	Number
2	N.P.C.	National Plumbing Code
3	N.T.S.	Not to scale
4	NAT	Natural Finish
5		
6		<b>-O-</b>
7	O.C.	On Center
8	OD	Outside diameter
9	opp.	opposite
10	oz.	Ounce
11	O	Round
12		
13		<b>-P-</b>
14	P	Paint (color as selected)
15	PBX	Private branch exchange
16	pcs.	pieces
17	pcf	pounds per cubic foot
18	Perm.	Permanent
19	Perp.	Perpendicular
20	Pl.	Plate; P
21	pos.	positive
22	P.P	Power pole
23	pr	pair
24	psf	pounds per square foot
25	psi	pounds per square inch
26	P.T.D.	Paper towel dispenser
27	ptn.	Partition
28		
29		<b>-Q-</b>
30	qt.	quart
31		
32		<b>-R-</b>
33	r	Radius of gyration
34	ref	refer; reference; refrigerator
35	req'd	required
36	RGE	Range
37	R.R.	Railroad
38	R/W	Right of Way
39		
40		<b>-S-</b>
41	S	Section Modules
42	S.C.F.W.	Solid core flush wood
43	Sect.	Section
44	SCWD	Solid Core Wood Door
45	SC	Sealed Concrete Finish
46	S.F.	Sealed floors; Square foot
47	S.G.B.	Soap Grab and Bar
48	Sh	Sheet
49	SH	Shower head
50	SHC	Shower curtain
51	sim.	Similar

1	S.N.D.	Sanitary Napkin Dispenser
2	Spec.	Specification
3	sprklr.	Sprinkler
4	sq.	square
5	sq. ft.	square foot
6	sq. in.	square inch
7	sq. yd.	square yard
8	SR	Shower rod
9	St.	Street
10	std.	Standard
11	sto.	Storage
12	Struct.	Structural
13	sym.	symmetrical
14	SPC	Suspension Cement Plaster Ceiling
15		
16	-T-	
17	T.B.	Towel bar
18	T & G	Tongue and Groove
19	Tol.	Tolerance
20	T.P.H.	Toilet paper holer
21	TPS	toilet partition screen
22	Trans.	Transformer
23	TV	Television
24	typ.	typical
25		
26	-U-	
27	U.B.C.	Uniform Building Code
28	U.L.	Underwriters Laboratories
29	U.	Urinal
30		
31	-V-	
32	V	Vinyl
33	V.T.	Vinyl tile
34	VCT	Vinyl Composition Tile
35		
36	-W-	
37	W	Width
38	W.C.	Water closet
39	WD	Wood
40	WF	Wide Flange
41		
42	-Y-	
43	yd.	yard
44		

46 PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not applicable)

49 PART 3 – EXECUTION (not applicable)

52 END OF SECTION 01070



1 SECTION 01090 - DEFINITIONS AND STANDARDS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 DEFINITIONS

12  
13 General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the General Conditions.

14  
15 Indicated refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or  
16 Schedules in Specifications and similar requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as  
17 "shown", "noted", "scheduled", and "specified" are used, it is to help locate the reference; no limitation on  
18 location is intended except as specifically noted.

19  
20 Directed: Terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", and  
21 "permitted", mean "directed by the Architect/Engineer", "requested by the Architect/Engineer ", and  
22 similar phrases.-However, no implied meaning shall be interpreted to extend the Architect's/Engineer's  
23 responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.

24  
25 Approve: The term "approved", where used in conjunction with the Architect's/Engineer's action on the  
26 Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests is limited to the duties and responsibilities of the  
27 Architect as stated in General and Supplementary Conditions. Such approval shall not release the  
28 Contractor from responsibility to fulfill Contract requirements unless otherwise provided in the Contract  
29 Documents.

30  
31 Regulation: The term "Regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by  
32 authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction  
33 industry that control performance of the Work, whether lawfully imposed by authorities having  
34 jurisdiction or not.

35  
36 Furnish: The term "furnish" is used to mean "supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading,  
37 unpacking, assembly, installation and similar operations."

38  
39 Install: The term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including the actual "unloading,  
40 unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing,  
41 protecting, cleaning and similar operations."

42  
43 Provide: The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use."

44  
45 Installer: An "Installer" is the Contractor or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee,  
46 subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular construction activity, including  
47 installation, erection, application and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the  
48 operations they are engaged to perform.

1 The term "experienced", when used with the term "Installer" means having a minimum of 5  
2 previous Projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the precautions  
3 required and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.  
4

5 Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performance of construction activities, either  
6 exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other construction activities as part of the Project.  
7

8 Testing Laboratories: A "testing laboratory" is an independent entity engaged to perform specific  
9 inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere and to report on and, if required, to interpret  
10 results of those inspections or tests.  
11

## 12 DRAWING SYMBOLS

13  
14 Graphic Symbols: Symbols used are described on the Drawings.  
15

## 16 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

17  
18 Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements,  
19 applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly  
20 into the Contract Documents. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.  
21 Individual sections indicate which codes and standards the Contractor must keep available at the Project  
22 Site for reference.  
23

24 Publication Dates: Where the date of issue of a referenced standard is not specified, comply with the  
25 standard in effect as of date of Contract Documents.  
26

27 Updated Standards: At the request of the Architect/Engineer, Contractor or authority having  
28 jurisdiction, submit a Change Order proposal where an applicable code or standard has been  
29 revised and reissued after the date of the Contract Documents and before performance of Work  
30 affected. The Architect will decide whether to issue a Change Order to proceed with the updated  
31 standard.  
32

33 Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and they establish  
34 different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent  
35 requirement will be enforced unless the Contract Documents indicate otherwise. Refer requirements that  
36 are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the  
37 Architect for a decision before proceeding.  
38

39 Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: In every instance the quantity or quality level shown or  
40 specified shall be the minimum to be provided or performed. The actual installation may comply  
41 exactly, within specified tolerances, with the minimum quantity or quality specified or it may  
42 exceed that minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, indicated  
43 numeric values are minimum or maximum values, as noted or appropriate for the context of the  
44 requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.  
45

46 Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with  
47 industry standards applicable to that entity's construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not  
48 bound with the Contract Documents.  
49

50 Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required construction activity, the  
51 Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23

GOVERNING REGULATIONS/AUTHORITIES

The Architect/Engineer has contacted authorities having jurisdiction where necessary to obtain information necessary for the preparation of Contract Documents; that information may or may not be of significance to the Contractor. Contact authorities having jurisdiction directly for information and decisions having a bearing on the Work.

SUBMITTALS

Licenses and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments and similar documents, correspondence and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01090



1 SECTION 01200 - PROJECT MEETINGS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 Work included: To enable orderly review during progress of the Work, and to provide for systematic  
14 discussion of problems, the Architect/Engineer or the Owner will conduct project meetings throughout the  
15 construction period.

16  
17 SUBMITTALS

18  
19 Minutes: The Architect/Engineer will compile minutes of each project meeting, and will furnish, within  
20 five (5) working days, one copy to the Contractor and required copies to the Owner.

21  
22  
23 PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

24  
25  
26 PART 3 - EXECUTION

27  
28 MEETING SCHEDULE

29  
30 Project meetings will be held at the end of the month to include Pay Request review.

31  
32 Coordinate as necessary to establish mutually acceptable schedule for meetings.

33  
34 MEETING LOCATION

35  
36 All meetings shall be held at the job site

37  
38 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

39  
40 A Preconstruction Meeting will be scheduled to be held within 5 working days after the Owner has issued  
41 the Notice to Proceed.

42  
43 Representatives of the Owner, the Contractor and all Subcontractors are to attend.

44  
45 Minimum agenda: Data will be distributed and discussed on at least the following items:

46  
47 Procedures for communication.

48  
49 Construction schedule, including sequence of critical work.

1        Contract Documents, including distribution of required copies of original Documents and  
2        revision.

3  
4        Processing of Shop Drawings and other dates submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review.

5  
6        Rules and regulations governing performance of the Work.

7  
8        Procedures for safety and first aid, security, quality control, housekeeping, and related matters.

9  
10       Security requirements for work inside Raytheon tenant areas.

11  
12       PROJECT MEETINGS

13  
14       Attendance:

15  
16           The Contractor is to assign the project supervisor to attend all meetings throughout progress of  
17           the Work.

18  
19           Subcontractors, materials suppliers, and others may be invited to attend those project meetings in  
20           which their aspect of the Work is involved.

21  
22       Minimum agenda:

23  
24           Review, revise as necessary, and approve minutes of previous meetings.

25  
26           Review progress of the Work, since last meeting, including status of submittals for approval.

27  
28           Identify problems which impede planned progress.

29  
30           Develop corrective measures and procedures to regain planned schedule.

31  
32           Complete other current business.

33  
34  
35

END OF SECTION 01200

1 SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTALS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance  
14 of the Work, including:

- 15  
16 Schedule of Values.
- 17 Shop Drawings.
- 18 Catalogue and Product Data.
- 19 Samples.

20  
21 Requirements of "Submittals" Section are only applicable to those items that are in compliance with the  
22 Specifications. If the Contractor wishes to submit an item for consideration that is not in compliance with  
23 the Specifications, refer to the procedures for "Substitutions" in another Division 1 section.

24  
25 DEFINITIONS

26  
27 Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Contractor  
28 responsive action.

29  
30 File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another  
31 computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP Site is a  
32 portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able  
33 to access files.

34  
35 Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for  
36 representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout  
37 document format.

38  
39 All Shop Drawings shall be submitted within the first 10 days of "Notice to Proceed", **No exceptions.**

40  
41 Contractor to provide a Shop Drawing Submittal Schedule which itemizes by CSI Division, all shop  
42 drawings required and their date of submission. Likewise a Submittal Log shall be kept identifying the  
43 submission, dates and results.

44  
45 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

46  
47 Prepare coordinated Submittals and provide all required elements as indicated in individual Specification  
48 Sections.

- 49  
50 Submit one paper copy of each Submittal along with product samples and other required physical  
51 elements.

1  
2 Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web Site or  
3 Architect's/Engineer's FTP site specifically established for Project.  
4

5 *Submit electronic Submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's/Engineer's Project Manager*  
6 *and the STAR Center project manager..*  
7

8 *Architect/Engineer will return annotated PDF file to Contractor.*  
9

10 All Submittals shall be provided to the Architect/Engineer and the STAR Center project manager  
11 electronically in PDF format, with 1 matching hard copy. All Submittals will be returned to the  
12 Contractor electronically in PDF format. A record hard copy of each Submittal shall be provided by the  
13 Contractor and kept at the jobsite.  
14

15 Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.  
16

17 Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.  
18

19 Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches (100 by 125 mm) on label or beside title block to  
20 record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect/Engineer and  
21 Contractor.  
22

23 Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:  
24

25 Project name

26 Date

27 Name and address of Architect/Engineer and Contractor

28 Name and address of Contractor

29 Name and address of subcontractor

30 Name and address of supplier

31 Name of manufacturer

32 Unique identifier, including revision number

33 Number and title of appropriate Specification section.

34 Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate

35 Other necessary identification

36 Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract  
37 Documents on submittals.  
38

39 Review: The Contractor shall review all submittals for compliance with the Construction Documents  
40 prior to submitting to the Architect/Engineer. No submittals will be reviewed by the Architect that have  
41 not been reviewed and stamped by the Contractor.  
42

43 Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction  
44 activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction  
45 activities to avoid delay.  
46

47 Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the  
48 time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.  
49

50 Allow two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review. Allow additional time if processing must be  
51 delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Architect/Engineer will promptly



1 advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination. No  
2 extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the  
3 Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.  
4

#### 5 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

6  
7 Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction  
8 Schedule and project phases.  
9

10 Break the Schedule completely into phases so the work of each phase can be evaluated independently.  
11

12 Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect/Engineer and the STAR Center project manager at the  
13 earliest feasible date, but in no case later than 10 days after the Notice to Proceed. No exceptions. No  
14 request for payment will be made without submission of an approved schedule of values.  
15

16 Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate column for each item listed.  
17

18 Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of  
19 Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several  
20 line items.  
21

22 Round off amounts to the nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.  
23

24 For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment,  
25 purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of  
26 Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed  
27 value of that part of the Work. No payment shall be made for stored materials unless stored on-site or in a  
28 bonded warehouse.  
29

#### 30 SHOP DRAWINGS

31  
32 Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate  
33 deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard  
34 information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to  
35 the Project is not considered Shop Drawings.  
36

37 Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns,  
38 templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:  
39

40 Identification of products.

41 Schedules.

42 Compliance with specified standards.

43 Notation of coordination requirements.

44 Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

45 Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.

46 Seal and signature of professional engineer if required.  
47

#### 48 SAMPLES

49  
50 Submit fully fabricated samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material  
51 or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or

1 containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern. Samples for  
2 color selection must be samples of the actual product. Printed material for color selection will not be  
3 accepted.

4  
5 FLORIDA BUILDING CODE COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTATION

6  
7 Provide documentation with Submittals for exterior components and cladding in accordance with the  
8 Florida Product Approval System for Exterior Apertures, or Miami-Dade Notice of Acceptance process,  
9 including windows, exterior doors and frames, roofing, precast lintels, metal soffits, louvers and vents,  
10 and all structural components that effect the structural integrity of building during windstorms, to  
11 indicate:

12  
13 Evidence that the product has been evaluated for compliance with standards established by the  
14 Florida Building Code by a Florida Building Commission approved entity or Florida licensed  
15 P.E. or R.A.

16  
17 Evidence that the manufacturer has contracted with a Florida Building Commission approved  
18 quality assurance entity to monitor manufacturing production and has actively complied or have  
19 the product listed and labeled by a commission approved certification program.

20  
21 Installation instructions consistent with the evaluation of compliance.

22  
23 ARCHITECT'S/ENGINEER'S ACTION

24  
25 For each Submittal where action and return is required, the Architect/Engineer will review each submittal,  
26 mark to indicate action taken, and return to the Contractor within 14 days of receipt of hard copy.

27  
28 Incomplete Submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for  
29 resubmittal without review.

30  
31 Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect/Engineer without  
32 action.

33  
34 Compliance with the Contract Documents is exclusively the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor  
35 shall not submit any item that is not in full compliance with the Documents, without explicitly so noting  
36 in a cover letter with the submittal that the particular substitution had prior approval.  
37 Architect's/Engineer's acceptance of any item shall not constitute acceptance of any variance from the  
38 Documents, unless explicitly accepted as a Substitution.

39  
40 In order to provide a coordinated color scheme, color selection will not be made for any item until all  
41 items requiring color selection have been submitted.

42  
43 Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

44  
45 Note date and content of previous submittal.

46 Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.

47 Resubmit submittals until they are marked "NO EXCEPTION TAKEN" on Architect's action  
48 stamp.

1 Distribution: Furnish copies of final Submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators,  
2 installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction  
3 activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.  
4

5 Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of Submittals on Project site. Use only final action  
6 submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's/Engineer's and Contractor's action  
7 stamp.  
8

#### 9 PRODUCT DATA

10  
11 Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data  
12 includes printed information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color  
13 charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves.  
14

15 Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes  
16 information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the  
17 applicable information.  
18

19 Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has  
20 been confirmed.  
21

#### 22 23 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

24  
25 (Not Applicable).  
26

#### 27 28 PART 3 - EXECUTION

29  
30 Do not use Submittals or Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp from the Architect indicating  
31 action taken in connection with construction.  
32

33  
34  
END OF SECTION 01300



1 SECTION 01420 - REFERENCES  
2  
3

4 PART 1 - GENERAL  
5

6 RELATED DOCUMENTS  
7

8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.  
10

11 SUMMARY  
12

13 The intent of this Section is to establish for the record, the Contractor=s responsibility to provide the  
14 latest, updated requirements of organizations, standards, regulations and agencies specified as industry  
15 standards within these specifications as these items are subject to change.  
16

17 INDUSTRY STANDARDS  
18

19 Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements,  
20 applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly  
21 into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. The Contractor is to comply with such published  
22 standards as they are a part of the Contract Documents be reference.  
23

24 Publication Dates: If updated regulations and standards are available, Contractor to notify  
25 Architect/Engineer and comply with latest standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents.  
26

27 Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction Project should be familiar with industry  
28 standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the  
29 Contract Documents. These standards and regulations are indicated in the specification Section as  
30 abbreviations or acronyms, i.e., ADAAG, ASTM, CODES, U.L., etc.  
31

32 SPECIFICATION COORDINATION  
33

34 Specification Coordination instructions are not included in this Section. This Section affects all  
35 regulations and standards bound within these specifications.  
36

37 DRAWING COORDINATION  
38

39 Contractor to review Product Approval Requirements as indicated and comply, i.e. (NOA) Notice of  
40 Approval, (FPA) Florida Product Approval, etc.  
41

42 PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)  
43  
44

45 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
46

47 Comply with current industry standards specified including any up-dated publications.  
48  
49

50 END OF SECTION 01420



1 SECTION 01600 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of  
14 products for use in the Project.

15  
16 The Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section  
17 "Submittals."

18  
19 Standards: Refer to Section "Definitions and Standards" for applicability of industry standards to  
20 products specified.

21  
22 DEFINITIONS

23  
24 Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract  
25 Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," accessories," and similar terms. Such  
26 terms such are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in the construction industry.

27  
28 "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project  
29 or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material,"  
30 "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

31  
32 "Named Products" are items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model  
33 designation, indicated in the manufacturer's published product literature, which is current as of  
34 the date of the Contract Documents.

35  
36 "Foreign Products", as distinguished from "domestic products," are items substantially  
37 manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside of the United States and its possessions; or  
38 produced or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are  
39 not citizens of nor living within the United States and its possessions.

40  
41 "Materials" are products that are substantially shaped, but, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise  
42 fabricated, processed or installed to form a part of the Work.

43  
44 "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires  
45 service connections such as wiring or piping.

46  
47 QUALITY ASSURANCE

48  
49 Source Limitations: Provide products of the same kind, from a single source.

1 Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more  
2 products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously  
3 selected, even if previously selected products were also options.  
4

5 Foreign Product Limitations: Except under one or more of the following conditions, provide domestic  
6 products, not foreign products, for inclusion in the Work:  
7

8       No available domestic product complies with the Contract Documents.  
9

10       Domestic products that comply with Contract Document are only available at prices or terms that  
11 are substantially higher than foreign products that also comply with the Contract Documents.  
12

13 Labels: Except for required labels and operating data do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or  
14 producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view in  
15 occupied spaces or on the exterior.  
16

17       Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for  
18 observation after installation, on an accessible surface that is not conspicuous.  
19

## 20 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

21

22 Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, using means  
23 and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration and loss, including theft.  
24

25       Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of  
26 construction spaces.  
27

28       Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are  
29 flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.  
30

31       Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging  
32 system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and  
33 installing.  
34

35       Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents, and to ensure  
36 that products are undamaged and properly protected.  
37

38       Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity  
39 or counting of units.  
40

41       Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the  
42 supporting construction.  
43

44       Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weather tight  
45 enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity  
46 within range required by manufacturer's instructions.  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51



1 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2  
3 PRODUCT SELECTION

4  
5 General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents that are  
6 undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.

7  
8 Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and  
9 details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.

10  
11 Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing  
12 regulations, not by previous Project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the  
13 following:

14  
15 Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where only a single product or manufacturer is named,  
16 provide the product indicated when the statement "No Substitutions" or "No Substitutions will be  
17 permitted" appears after the product named.

18  
19 Non-Proprietary Specifications: The Specifications list products or manufacturers that are  
20 available and may be incorporated in the Work. The Contractor may propose a substitute product  
21 that complies with Contract requirements. Such substitution must equal to or better than original  
22 product specified. The proof of the product or system is the responsibility of the proposer and  
23 must be completely noted prior to submittal to Architect/Engineer or the submittal will not be  
24 considered. Any proposed "substitutions" must be approved by the Architect, (5) days before  
25 time to open bids.

26  
27 Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly  
28 listing exact characteristics required with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a  
29 product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract  
30 requirements.

31  
32 Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with  
33 performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are  
34 recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. General overall performance of  
35 a product is implied where the product is specified for a specific application.

36  
37 Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by  
38 the manufacturer's certification of performance.

39  
40 Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only require  
41 compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the  
42 standards, codes or regulations specified.

43  
44  
45 PART 3 - EXECUTION

46  
47 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

48  
49 Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the  
50 applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other  
51 Work.

**REPLACE  
AHU #40**

1  
2 Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and  
3 deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

4  
5  
6

END OF SECTION 01600

1 SECTION 01630 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions  
14 made before and after bid.

15  
16 DEFINITIONS

17  
18 Substitutions: Requests for changes in products and methods of construction required by Contract  
19 Documents, proposed by a Bidder before the bids are received by the Contractor are considered requests  
20 for "substitutions."

21  
22 The following are not considered substitutions:

23  
24 Revisions to Contract Documents by the Engineer.

25  
26 Specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.

27  
28 The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued  
29 by governing authorities.

30  
31 REQUESTS FOR SUBSTITUTIONS

32  
33 All requests for substitutions shall include the following:

34  
35 A statement by the Contractor certifying that the proposed Work complies with the requirements  
36 of the Specifications. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all substitutions used in  
37 the Work comply with the requirements of the Specifications.

38  
39 Identify the product and fabrication and installation method to be replaced in each request.  
40 Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation  
41 showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, product Data, including drawings  
42 and descriptions of products, and fabrication and installation procedures.

43  
44 Samples, where applicable or requested.

45  
46 A detailed comparison of qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified,  
47 including elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.

48  
49 Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the  
50 Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors, that will become  
51 necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.

1  
2 A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Schedule compared to the schedule without  
3 approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract  
4 Time.

5  
6 Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any, in the Contract Sum (for  
7 substitutions after bid).

8  
9 Substitution Request Submittal (before bid): Requests for substitution will be considered if received in  
10 writing no later than 10 days prior to bid date. Information must be complete.

11  
12 Engineer's Action: Approvals will be issued in the form of an addendum issued to all bidders.  
13 Denials will be sent only to bidder requesting substitution.

14  
15 Substitution Request Submittal (after Contract award): Requests for substitution after Contract Award  
16 will not be considered at the discretion of the Engineer and Owner for just cause. Examples of just  
17 cause are lack of availability of the specified product, availability of new products, inability to receive  
18 timely delivery, and the like.

19  
20 Engineer's Action: Within one week of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will  
21 request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request. Within  
22 2 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of the additional information or  
23 documentation, whichever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or  
24 rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be  
25 made or obtained within the time allocated, use the product specified by name.

26  
27 SUBSTITUTIONS

28  
29 Conditions: The substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect and Owner  
30 entirely at their discretion.

31  
32 The Contractor's submittal and Engineer's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that  
33 relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an  
34 acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval. It is exclusively the  
35 Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all work complies with the Documents.

36  
37  
38 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

39  
40 (Not Applicable)

41  
42  
43 PART 3 - EXECUTION

44  
45 Contractor (Not Applicable)

46  
47  
48 END OF SECTION 01630

1 SECTION 01700 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including, but not  
14 limited to:

- 15  
16       Inspection procedures  
17       Project record document submittal  
18       Submittal of warranties  
19       Final cleaning

20  
21       Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections  
22       in Divisions 15 and 16.

23  
24 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

25  
26 Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion,  
27 complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

28  
29       In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial  
30       Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as  
31       substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these  
32       Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

33  
34               If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value  
35               of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.

36  
37       Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.

38  
39       Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and  
40       similar documents.

41  
42       Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work.

43  
44       Submit record drawings, and similar final record information.

45  
46       Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise  
47       repair and restore marred exposed finishes.

48  
49       Submit documentation, satisfactory to Owner, that any unsettled claims will be settled and that  
50       work not actually completed and accepted will be completed without undue delay.

1 Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Engineer will either proceed with  
2 inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of  
3 Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be  
4 completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

5  
6 The Engineer will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work has been  
7 substantially completed.

8  
9 Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

10  
11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

12  
13 Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final  
14 payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

15  
16 Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously  
17 submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations  
18 where required.

19  
20 Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.

21  
22 Submit a certified copy of the Engineer's final inspection list of items to be completed or  
23 corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and the  
24 list has been endorsed and dated by the Architect.

25  
26 Submit consent to surety to final payment.

27  
28 Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.

29  
30 Re-inspection Procedure: The Engineer will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work,  
31 including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose  
32 completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

33  
34 Upon completion of re-inspection, the Engineer will prepare a certificate of final acceptance or  
35 advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but  
36 are required for final acceptance.

37  
38 If necessary, re-inspection will be repeated.

39  
40 RE-INSPECTION CHARGES

41  
42 The Engineer, when requested by the Contractor, will make additional re-inspections which may be  
43 required to ascertain full and final compliance of the Work with the Contract Documents. However, all  
44 reinspections required beyond the initial inspections to certify substantial and final completion as part of  
45 the Engineer's prescribed services shall be at the expense of the Contractor and shall be assessed at the

46  
47 Engineer's rate of one hundred fifty dollars (\$150.00) per hour. All such charges will be adjusted through  
48 a Change Order crediting the contract sum for the additional cost of the Engineer's services.

49  
50 Re-inspection charges shall be based on hourly rates for actual job time plus travel time, support  
51 and clerical time as invoiced by the Architect for such re-inspections.

1  
2 These charges shall be in addition to any liquidated damages that may be imposed for late completion  
3 pursuant to other provisions of these documents.  
4

5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS  
6

7 General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a  
8 secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Architect's/Engineer's reference  
9 during normal working hours.  
10

11 Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract  
12 Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies  
13 substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing  
14 conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the  
15 corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that  
16 would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.  
17

18 Each trade shall be responsible for maintaining the record drawing for their part of the work. The  
19 master set of drawings shall not be used for construction purposes and shall be stored in a fire  
20 resistive location.  
21

22 Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in  
23 separate categories of the Work.  
24

25 Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings  
26 or Shop Drawings.  
27

28 Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.  
29

30 The Engineer and his consultants shall have access to the Record Drawings at the project site on a  
31 daily basis during normal working hours.  
32

33 Upon completion of construction, submit the set of reproducible drawings along with 1 set of  
34 black line white-prints for review and approval by the Architect.  
35

36 Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one  
37 copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed  
38 form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual work performed  
39 in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to  
40 substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot  
41 otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and  
42 Product Data.  
43

44 Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Engineer for the Owner's  
45 records.  
46

47  
48 PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)  
49  
50  
51

1 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
2

3 Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for  
4 cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property.  
5 Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials  
6 from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.  
7

8  
9

END OF SECTION 01700



1 SECTION 07600 - SHEET METAL WORK

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:

14  
15 Formed equipment support flashing.

16  
17 SUBMITTALS

18  
19 Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components  
20 and profiles, and finishes.

21  
22 Shop Drawings: Show layouts of new metal flashings, including plans and details. Distinguish  
23 between shop and field-assembled work. Include the following:

24  
25 Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.

26  
27 Details for forming sheet metal work, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.

28  
29 Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring metal work, including fasteners, clips,  
30 cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.

31  
32 QUALITY ASSURANCE

33  
34 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal  
35 Manual". Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

36  
37 Build mockup of typical new wall scuppers meeting SMACNA details, including supporting  
38 construction cleats, seams, joints, attachments and accessories.

39  
40 Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents  
41 contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

42  
43 Approved mockups may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial  
44 Completion.

45  
46 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

47  
48 Deliver new metal work materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect metal fworkduring  
49 transportation and handling.

50  
51 Unload, store, metal work in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

1  
2 COORDINATION

3  
4 Coordinate installation of sheet metal work with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a  
5 leak-proof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.  
6

7  
8 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

9  
10 SHEET METALS

11  
12 Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

13  
14 Minimum Thickness: 24 ga (.0250 inch), unless indicated otherwise.

15 Finish: No. 2D (dull, color rolled).  
16

17 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

18  
19 General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators,  
20 sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal installation.  
21

22 Fasteners: Stainless steel screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and  
23 bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.  
24

25 Fasteners: Stainless-steel.  
26

27 Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices and similar accessory units as  
28 required for installation of work matching or compatible with material being installed, non-corrosive, size  
29 and gauge for performance.  
30

31 Flashing Joint Cover: W.R. Grace, "PERM-A-BARRIER".  
32

33 Mastic Sealant: Elastomeric, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-drying, non-migrating sealant to  
34 maintain joints weathertight, ASTM C920, Fed. Spec. No. TT-S-0023C, Type II-C.  
35

36 Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by  
37 stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.  
38

39 Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and  
40 use classifications required to seal joints in new wall copings and trim and remain watertight.  
41

42 FABRICATION, GENERAL

43  
44 General: Custom fabricate flashings to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural  
45 Sheet Metal manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.  
46 Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop  
47 fabrication.  
48

49 Fabricate sheet metal work in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but  
50 not less than that specified for each application and metal.  
51

1 Fabricate sheet metal work without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and  
2 levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

3  
4 Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be  
5 seamed, form seams, and solder.

6  
7 Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to  
8 comply with SMACNA recommendations.

9  
10 Expansion Provisions: Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep,  
11 filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

12  
13 Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and  
14 trim, unless otherwise indicated.

15  
16 Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from  
17 compatible, noncorrosive metal.

18  
19 Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for  
20 application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 21 22 FINISHES

23  
24 Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Product" for  
25 recommendations for applying and designing finishes.

26  
27 Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary  
28 protective covering before shipping.

29  
30 Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if  
31 they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are  
32 not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range  
33 of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 34 35 36 PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 37 38 EXAMINATION

39  
40 Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions  
41 and other conditions affecting performance of work.

42  
43 Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

44 Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 45 46 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

47  
48 General: Install sheet metal work to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's  
49 written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide  
50 concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps,  
51 joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.

1  
2 Flashing: Coordinate installation of storm collar draw band flashing with installation of roof waterproof  
3 system base flashing at pipe supports as indicated in the drawings. Attach flashing to fit tightly in place.  
4

5 Secure all counter flashings in a waterproof manner as indicated.  
6

7 Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of  
8 roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:  
9

10 Turn lead flashing down inside vent piping, being careful not to block vent piping with flashing.  
11

12 Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes penetrating roof except for lead flashing  
13 on vent piping.  
14

15 In general, flashings to extend minimum of (8) inches above roofing for roof mounted equipment,  
16 expansion joints, etc. for warranty.  
17

## 18 FABRICATED UNITS 19

20 General Metal Fabrication: Shop fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Comply with details  
21 shown and with applicable requirements of SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other  
22 recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with  
23 expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or  
24 deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer's  
25 instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without  
26 excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges  
27 folded back to form hems.  
28

29 Separations: Provide for separation of metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by  
30 coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact, with bituminous coating or other permanent separation  
31 as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator.  
32

## 33 CLEANING AND PROTECTION 34

35 Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.  
36

37 Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are  
38 installed. On completion installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners,  
39 metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.  
40

41 Replace sheet metal work that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by  
42 finish touch-up or similar minor repair procedures.  
43  
44

45 END OF SECTION 07600

1 SECTION 07900 - JOINT SEALERS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General & Supplemental Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

10  
11 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES

12  
13 Provide joint sealers that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain watertight and  
14 airtight continuous seals.

15  
16 QUALITY ASSURANCE

17  
18 Installer Qualifications: An Installer who has experience in the application  
19 of the types of materials required, and who agrees to employ only skilled tradesmen in the work.

20  
21 Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealer Materials: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single  
22 manufacturer for each different product required.

23  
24 General Performance: Except as otherwise indicated, joint sealers are required to establish and maintain  
25 airtight and waterproof continuous seals on a permanent basis, with recognized limitations of wear and  
26 aging as indicated for each application. Failures of installed sealers to comply with this requirement will  
27 be recognized as failures of materials and workmanship.

28  
29 SUBMITTALS

30  
31 Manufacturers Data: Submit one copy of manufacturer's technical data for each sealer product required,  
32 including instructions for joint preparation and joint sealer application.

33  
34 Test Reports: Submit the following test reports:

35  
36 Certificates: Submit certificates from manufacturers of joint sealers attesting that their products comply  
37 with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.

38  
39 GUARANTEE

40  
41 Submit one copy of written guarantee agreeing to repair or replace sealants which fail to perform as  
42 air-tight and water-tight joints; or fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance,  
43 extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, or general durability; or appear to deteriorate  
44 in any other manner not clearly specified by submitted by manufacturer's data, as an inherent quality of  
45 the material for the exposure indicated. Provide two (2) year guarantee signed by the Installer and  
46 Contractor.

47  
48 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

49  
50 Deliver materials to project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about

1 manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and  
2 mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

3  
4 Store and handle materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes,  
5 contaminants, or other causes.

## 6 7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

8  
9 Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers under the following  
10 conditions:

11  
12 When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint  
13 sealer manufacturers

14  
15 When joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation or other causes.

## 16 17 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 18 19 MATERIALS, GENERAL

20  
21  
22 Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealers to match adjacent finishes from manufacturer's standard  
23 colors that will generally match or blend with adjacent finished surfaces.

24  
25 Colors: Provide standard colors of joint sealers where sealer is not exposed to view.

### 26 27 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

28  
29 Modulus of Elasticity: For joints subject to movement, either thermal expansion or dynamic movement,  
30 provide elastomeric sealants which have the lowest modulus of elasticity which is consistent with the  
31 exposure to abrasion or vandalism. For horizontal joints subject to traffic provide sealants with high  
32 modulus of elasticity, as required to withstand indentation by stiletto heels. Comply with manufacturer's  
33 recommendations wherever no other requirements are indicated.

34  
35 Compatibility: Before purchase of each specified sealant, investigate its compatibility with the joint  
36 surfaces, joint fillers and other materials in the joint system. Provide only materials (manufacturer's  
37 recommended variation of the specified materials) which are known to be fully compatible with the actual  
38 installation condition, as shown by manufacturer's published data or certification.

### 39 40 SEALANTS

41  
42 EXTERIOR USE T: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces. Control expansion and isolation in  
43 cast-in-place concrete slabs for concrete sidewalks.

44  
45 One part polyurethane sealant:

46  
47 "Vulken 45" Tremco Sealants

48 "Sonolastic SL-1" BASF Chemical Co.

49  
50 EXTERIOR USE NT: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces.

1  
2 Joints between different materials  
3 Perimeter joints between different materials and frames of doors and windows.  
4 Other joints as indicated.

5  
6 One part non-sag polyurethane sealant for NT:

7  
8 Basis of Design: Vulken 921 Bostik or Chem Calk 915  
9

10 INTERIOR USE T: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces, at all interior spaces and for the control  
11 of permeable gasses through joints to be sealed tight.

12  
13 Control and expansion joints in tile flooring  
14 Other joints as indicated

15  
16 Multi-Part NonSag Urethane Sealant for Use T:

17  
18 "Dymeric 240/240 FC" - Tremco Sealant  
19 "Chem Calk 500" - Bostik, Inc.  
20 "NP-2" - BASF chemicals Co.

21  
22 INTERIOR USE NT: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.

23  
24 Door and window frames  
25 Control and expansion joints on exposed interior walls  
26 Joints where drywall partition abuts partition of different material  
27 Other joints as indicated

28  
29 Acrylic Latex Sealant: Manufacturer's standard one part, acrylic latex gun-grade, for use NT,  
30 formulated to be paintable and recommended for exposed applications on interior.

31  
32 "Sonolac" BASF Chemicals Co.  
33 "Chem Calk 600" - Bostik, Inc.  
34 "Admark Acrylic Latex"; ADCO Products

35  
36 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

37  
38 Joint Cleaner: Provide the type of joint cleaning compound recommended by the sealant or caulking  
39 compound manufacturer, for the joint surfaces to be cleaned.

40  
41 Joint Primer/Sealant: Provide the type of joint primer/sealer recommended by the sealant manufacturer,  
42 for the joint surfaces to be primed or sealed.

43  
44 Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer  
45 for preventing bond between sealant and joint filler or other materials at back (3rd) surface of joint.  
46 Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

47  
48 Sealant Backer Rod: Compressed closed cell rod stock polyethylene foam. Provide size and shape of  
49 rod which will control the joint depth for sealant placement, break bond of sealant at bottom of joint, form  
50 optimum shape of sealant bead on backside and provide a highly compressible backer to minimize the

1 possibility of sealant extrusion when joint is compressed.  
2

3 Basis of Design: SOF ROD as manufactured by NMC of North America, Inc.  
4  
5

### 6 PART 3 - EXECUTION 7

8 Joint Surface Preparation: Completely clean all joint surfaces immediately before installing joint  
9 sealers.  
10

11 Remove all foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint  
12 sealer or caulking compound.  
13

14 For elastomeric sealants, do not proceed with installation of sealant over joint surfaces which have been  
15 painted, lacquered, waterproofed or treated with water repellent or other treatment or coating.  
16

17 Roughen joint surfaces on vitreous coated and similar non-porous materials, wherever sealant  
18 manufacturer's data indicates lower bond strength than for porous surfaces. Rub with fine abrasive cloth  
19 or wool to produce a dull sheen.  
20

21 Prime all joint substrates as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with  
22 joint sealer manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond, do not allow  
23 spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.  
24

### 25 INSTALLATION 26

27 General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products  
28 and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply. Prime or seal the joint  
29 surfaces as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Do not allow primer/sealer to spill or migrate  
30 onto adjoining surfaces.  
31

32 Elastomeric Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of  
33 joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated.  
34

35 Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backer-rods for liquid elastomeric sealants, except  
36 where recommended to be omitted by the sealant manufacturer for application shown.  
37

38 Install joint-fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at  
39 position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to  
40 joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.  
41

42 Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-fillers.  
43

44 Do not stretch, twist, puncture or tear joint-fillers.  
45

46 Remove absorbent joint-fillers which have become wet prior to sealant application and  
47 replace with dry material.  
48

49 Install bond breaker tape between sealants and joint-fillers, compression seals or back of joints  
50 where required to prevent third-side adhesion of sealant to back of joint.



1  
2 Employ only proven installation techniques, which will ensure that sealants will be deposited in uniform,  
3 continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete "wetting" of the joint bond surfaces  
4 equally on opposite sides. Except as otherwise indicated, fill sealant rabbet to a slightly concave  
5 surface, slightly below adjoining surfaces. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and  
6 a vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove, so that joint will not trap moisture and dirt.

7  
8 Install sealants to depths as recommended by the sealant manufacturer but within the following general  
9 limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of the bead:

10  
11 For normal moving joints sealed with elastomeric sealants, but not subject to traffic, fill joints to a  
12 depth equal to 25% of joint width, but neither more than 3/8" deep nor less than 1/8" deep.

13  
14 For joints sealed with non-elastomeric sealants, fill joints to a depth in the range of 75% to 125%  
15 of joint width.

16  
17 Spillage: Do not allow sealants or compounds to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate  
18 into the voids of adjoining surfaces including rough textures such as exposed aggregate panels. Use  
19 masking tape or other precautionary devices to prevent staining of adjoining surfaces, by either the  
20 primer/sealer or the sealant/caulking compound.

## 21 CURE AND PROTECTION

22  
23  
24 Cure sealants and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and  
25 recommendations, to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability.

26  
27 The Installer shall advise the sub-contractor of procedures required for the curing and protection of  
28 sealants and caulking compounds during the construction period, so that they will be without deterioration  
29 or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at the time of acceptance by the Contractor.

30  
31 Exposed joints to be caulked are, but not limited to, the following:

32  
33 Between all metals and other materials.

34 Between hollow metal door frames and gypsum board, masonry or exterior finish.

35 Between walls and hard ceilings.

36 All other joints as indicated on the drawings.

37 Between casework and building.

38 Between plumbing fixtures and floor or wall.

39  
40  
41 END OF SECTION 07900



1 SECTION 15010 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specifications sections apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 DEFINITIONS AND REQUISITES

12  
13 The terms Architect/Engineer shall be defined as Long & Associates, Architects/Engineers, Inc., Tampa,  
14 Florida.

15  
16 The term “provide” shall mean furnish and install.

17  
18 The phrases “where shown”, “where indicated” and “as indicated” shall mean shown and where or as  
19 indicated on the drawings.

20  
21 The phrase “or equal” shall mean equivalent as determined by the Engineer.

22  
23 Division 15 Specification sections are inter-related and what is required by one section shall be deemed as  
24 what is required by the other sections. An individual section that lists other specific sections as  
25 “RELATED DOCUMENTS” is done so for the convenience of the reader and is not to be construed as  
26 the only related sections.

27  
28 SUMMARY

29  
30 This Section specifies the basic requirements for mechanical installations and includes requirements  
31 common to more than one section of Division 15. It expands and supplements the requirements specified  
32 in section of Division 1. It is applicable to all Division 15 sections.

33  
34 EXTENT OF WORK

35  
36 The extent of mechanical work is as called for and indicated in the contract document drawings and  
37 specifications. The performance of all mechanical work is the responsibility of the Construction Manager  
38 and shall be a complete installation in accordance with the contract documents.

39  
40 QUALIFICATIONS

41  
42 Mechanical Contractor shall be a State licensed Mechanical Contractor. Submit documentation of  
43 certification

44  
45 CODES

46  
47 The following codes shall govern all Division 15 work:

- 48
- 49 NFPA 101
- 50 Florida Building Code, current edition
- 51 Florida Building Code, Mechanical, current edition

1 National Electric Code, current edition  
2 State Regulations as promulgated by the State Fire Marshal  
3 OSHA  
4  
5

6 PART 2 - PRODUCTS  
7

8 Mechanical equipment used as the basis of design is generally indicated in equipment schedules.  
9 Throughout the specifications, materials and equipment may be specified by multiple manufacturers. In  
10 some cases, manufacturers are limited to comply with Young-Rainey Star Center standards. The bidder  
11 may assume that the manufacturers specified will be an acceptable manufacturer that can provide  
12 materials and equipment equivalent to that provided by the manufacturer used in the basis of design,  
13 however, materials and equipment submitted by manufacturers other than the basis of design will not be  
14 accepted on the basis of the manufacturer's name only. Materials and equipment submitted by  
15 manufacturers other than the basis of design must furnish materials and equipment substantially  
16 equivalent in size, function and performance as described in the equipment schedules. The burden of  
17 proof of equivalence will be the responsibility of the bidder.  
18

19 Electrical characteristics for mechanical equipment shall correspond to the equipment utilized in the basis  
20 of design. Equipment having different electrical characteristics or equipment that requires different  
21 electrical protection to maintain a tested rating other than that indicated may be proposed. The Contractor  
22 shall identify such differences as deviations on the equipment submittals. All electrical modifications  
23 required to accommodate acceptance of the proposed deviation including, but not limited to, circuit  
24 breakers, disconnects, fuses, motor controllers, raceways, conductors and terminations shall be performed  
25 at the Contractor's expense and at no additional cost to the Owner. Failure to indicate such deviations on  
26 the equipment submittal shall not relieve the Contractor from providing the electrical modifications if the  
27 proposed equipment is accepted. All equipment shall comply with energy ratings specified and fit within  
28 the space allotted.  
29

30 The Contractor shall be responsible for dimensional variations between the equipment used in the basis of  
31 design and the equipment actually furnished so as to ensure a successful installation. No claim for  
32 additional compensation shall be considered for field modifications that may be necessary to  
33 accommodate dimensional variations between manufacturers.  
34  
35

36 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
37

38 GENERAL  
39

40 The work to be done under division 15 shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, equipment, tools  
41 and transportation required to provide a complete, working mechanical system with all devices and  
42 accessories indicated and specified herein.  
43

44 The Drawings and Specifications are complimentary and what is required by one shall be binding as if  
45 required by both. If a discrepancy exists between the requirements of the drawings and specifications, the  
46 more stringent requirement shall apply.  
47

48 WORK IN EXISTING FACILITIES  
49

50 Existing Facilities: Work includes dismantling and removal of certain existing equipment, and revisions  
51 to existing piping. The facility's tenants will continue to occupy the existing facility during performance

1 of work. Temporary utility shutdowns may be required to accomplish portions of the work. All  
2 shutdowns must be scheduled with the Young-Rainey Star Center Maintenance Department and  
3 coordinated with the Building Staff.

4  
5 AFTER HOURS WORK  
6

7 Certain portions of the work may require after hours work to accommodate construction requirements.  
8 The contractor shall include in his bid all costs for after hours work associated with construction  
9 requirements. Removal and installation of rooftop equipment by crane shall be performed after hours and  
10 when the facility is unoccupied.

11  
12 DEMOLITION  
13

14 Remove existing mechanical equipment, ductwork, piping, controls, etc. not indicated as remaining, or  
15 not required for the operation of any mechanical systems. Equipment shall be disposed of by the  
16 contractor in accordance with applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and ordinances.

17  
18 ACCESSIBILITY  
19

20 Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the  
21 final location of equipment and devices requiring access so that service and maintenance can be  
22 performed without disassembly of equipment or other building elements.

23  
24 Extend all grease fittings to an accessible location.  
25

26 ROUGH-IN  
27

28 Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual  
29 equipment to be connected.

30  
31 Refer to equipment specifications in Division 2 through 16 for rough-in requirements.  
32

33 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS  
34

35 Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components.  
36

37 Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Do not scale the drawings. Locate and arrange ductwork,  
38 piping and equipment to present a neat and orderly appearance with due consideration given to  
39 coordination with work of other trades.

40  
41 Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical  
42 installations.

43  
44 Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices with other structural components, as they are  
45 constructed.

46  
47 Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow  
48 of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to completing other  
49 work.  
50

1 Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of  
2 mechanical equipment and materials.

3  
4 Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead  
5 equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

6  
7 Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment  
8 components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of  
9 interference with other installations.

10  
11 Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system,  
12 light fixtures, and other installations.

13  
14 Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and  
15 services.

16  
17 Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised services companies, and controlling  
18 agencies.

19 Provide required connection for service.

20  
21 Isolate all equipment to minimize objectionable noise and vibration.

## 22 23 MECHANICAL COORDINATION DRAWINGS

24  
25 Prepare and submit a set of coordination drawings showing major elements, components, and systems of  
26 mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other building components. Prepare drawings to  
27 an accurate scale of 1/4"-1'0" or larger, using dimensions from accepted shop drawings. Indicate the  
28 locations of all equipment and materials, including clearances for installing and maintaining insulation,  
29 servicing and maintaining equipment, valve stem movement, and similar requirements. Indicate  
30 movement and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction. Coordinate drawings  
31 with shop drawings of other trades.

32  
33 Prepare floor plans, elevations, sections, and details to conclusively coordinate and integrate all  
34 installations. Indicate locations where space is limited, and where sequencing and coordination of  
35 installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to)  
36 the following:

37  
38 Mechanical equipment layouts:  
39 Specific equipment installations, including: air handling units;  
40 Work in pipe and duct chases;  
41 Exterior wall penetrations;  
42 Numbered valve location diagrams;

## 43 44 CUTTING AND PATCHING

45  
46 This Article specifies the cutting and patching of mechanical equipment, components, and materials to  
47 include removal and legal disposal of selected materials, components, and equipment.

48  
49 Do not endanger or damage installed Work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.

1 Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as result of mechanical  
2 installations.

3  
4 No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is routine, or is  
5 necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.

6  
7 Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

- 8  
9 Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work;  
10 Remove and replace defective Work;  
11 Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents;  
12 Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing;  
13 Install equipment and materials in existing structures;  
14 Upon written instruction from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore work to  
15 provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed work.

16  
17 Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as  
18 indicated, including, but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, ductwork and other mechanical  
19 items made obsolete by the new Work.

20  
21 Protect the roof surface, structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled  
22 to be removed.

23  
24 Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt  
25 to adjacent areas. Provide suspended catch tarps below new work and AHU while removing or installing  
26 units. Coordinate all roof work with the Owner and Tenants.

27  
28 Locate, identify, and protect mechanical and electrical services to remain that serves other equipment  
29 required to remain in operation. When transit services must be interrupted, provide temporary services  
30 for the affected areas and notify the Owner prior to changeover.

31  
32 MECHANICAL SUBMITTALS

33  
34 Refer to Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary) and Division 1 Section 01300  
35 "SUBMITTALS" for submittal definitions, requirements, and procedures.

36  
37 Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when submitted by this  
38 Contractor through the General Contractor. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers  
39 directly to the Architect/Engineer will not be processed.

40  
41 In addition to other requirements of Section "Submittals", mechanical shop drawings shall be submitted  
42 in accordance with the following:

43  
44 In individual separate electronic PDF files for each type of equipment. Provide separate files for  
45 HVAC submittals and for plumbing submittals.

46  
47 With cover sheet indicating project, Contractor, Subcontractor, related suppliers, all with  
48 addresses and phone numbers.

49  
50 With table of contents listing each item.  
51

1 Submit all HVAC submittals in one group. Piece-by-piece submittals will not be accepted.  
2

3 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS  
4

5 Refer to the Instructions to Bidders and the Division 1 Section SUBSTITUTIONS for requirements in  
6 selecting products and requesting substitutions. "Basis of Design" manufacturers for mechanical  
7 equipment are indicated in equipment schedules.  
8

9 PRODUCT LISTING

10  
11 Within 30 days of Notice to Proceed, prepare listing of major mechanical equipment and materials for the  
12 project.  
13

14 When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (plumbing fixtures, pumps, valves,  
15 air conditioning units, etc.) they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity  
16 does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube fittings (except flanged and grooved types),  
17 sheet metal, wire, steel bar stock, welding rods and similar items used in work, except as otherwise  
18 indicated.  
19

20 Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.  
21

22 NAMEPLATE DATA  
23

24 Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment,  
25 indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power  
26 characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an  
27 accessible location.  
28

29 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING  
30

31 Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance  
32 labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to  
33 prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.  
34

35 Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored  
36 equipment and materials from damage. Do not store equipment and materials that are not designed for  
37 exposure to weather outdoors.  
38

39 Coordinate deliveries of mechanical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion.  
40 Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and  
41 efficient flow of installations.  
42

43 RECORD DOCUMENTS  
44

45 Refer to the Division-1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for requirements. The following paragraphs  
46 supplement the requirements of Division 1.  
47

48 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA  
49

50 Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size.  
51 Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty, 3-ring vinyl covered binders, with pocket folders for



1 folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include  
2 Index of Information contained in each binder. Include the following types of information:

- 3
- 4       Emergency instructions
- 5       Spare parts list
- 6       Copies of warranties
- 7       Wiring diagrams
- 8       Recommended maintenance intervals
- 9       Inspection procedures
- 10      Shop drawings and product data

11

12 List of all Material and Equipment Supplies Contractors and Subcontractors who installed mechanical  
13 system components. Include Business Address and Telephone Number.

14

15 In addition to the information required elsewhere for Maintenance data, include the following  
16 information:

17

18       Copy of all approved shop drawings and submittals.

19

20       Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves,  
21 engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all  
22 replaceable parts.

23

24       Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal  
25 operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and  
26 summer and winter operating instructions.

27

28       Manufacturer's printed maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and  
29 troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.

30

31       Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

32

33 **OWNER OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

34

35 **General Operating Instructions:** In addition to specific training of Owner's operating personnel specified  
36 in individual Division 15 sections, and in addition to preparation of written operating instructions and  
37 compiled maintenance manuals specified in Division 15 sections and elsewhere in these specifications,  
38 provide general operating instructions for total mechanical systems. Conduct a 4 hour, walk-through with  
39 explanations and demonstrations for orientation and education of Owner's personnel to be involved in  
40 continued operation of equipment and controls.

41

42       Describe each basic mechanical system and how its control system functions, including flow  
43 adjustments, temperature control and similar operations.

44

45       Explain and point out identification system, valve numbering system, displayed diagrams,  
46 signals, alarms, and similar audio-visual provisions of work.

47

48       Describe basic sequencing requirements and interlock provisions for system start-up, phasing,  
49 coast-down, shut-down and seasonal operations.

1 Emphasize emergency procedures and safety provisions for protection of mechanical systems and  
2 safety of occupants during equipment malfunction, disasters, power failures and similar unusual  
3 circumstances, and describe system limitations and precautions including weather adjustments.  
4

5 Outline basic maintenance procedures and major equipment turn-around requirements.  
6

7 Demonstrate what adjustments have been made and can continue to be made to reduce noise and  
8 vibration, improve system output, decrease energy consumption, and similar performance  
9 improvements.  
10

11 Point out operational security provisions, safety, unavoidable hazards and similar operator  
12 limitations.  
13

14 Display and conduct “thumb-through” explanation of maintenance manuals, record drawings,  
15 spare parts inventory, storage of extra materials, meter readings, and similar service items.  
16

17 Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular  
18 maintenance to meet with the Owner’s personnel to provide instructions in proper orientation and  
19 maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer’s  
20 representatives. Include a detailed review of the following items:  
21

22 Maintenance manuals

23 Record documents

24 Spare parts and materials

25 Tools

26 Lubricants

27 Identification systems

28 Control sequences

29 Hazards

30 Cleaning

31 Warranties and bonds

32 Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments  
33

34 As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:  
35

36 Start-up

37 Shut-down

38 Emergency operations

39 Safety procedures

40 Economy and efficiency adjustments

41 Effective energy utilization  
42

#### 43 SYSTEM START-UP DEMONSTRATION 44

45 System Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of HVAC System. See individual sections for detailed  
46 requirements. Schedule coordination meeting 10 days prior to demonstration. System will not be  
47 accepted as “Substantially Complete” until demonstration has been performed.  
48

49 System Performance Test Run: Refer to Division 15 sections for initial start-up of equipment and  
50 systems for purposes of testing, adjusting and balancing. At time of mechanical work closeout, check  
51 each item in each system to determine that it is set for proper operation. With Owner’s Representative

**REPLACE  
AHU #40**

1 and Architect/Engineer present, operate each system in test run of appropriate duration to demonstrate  
2 compliance with performance requirements. During or following test runs, make final corrections or  
3 adjustments of systems to refine and improve performances wherever possible, including noise and  
4 vibration controls, signals and alarms, and similar system performance improvements. Provide testing or  
5 inspection devices as may be requested for Architect/Engineer's observation of actual system  
6 performances. Demonstrate that controls and items requiring service or maintenance are accessible. Such  
7 systems operation shall be certified that they have been run and can in fact be demonstrated.  
8  
9

10

END OF SECTION 15010



1 SECTION 15050 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes the following:

- 14  
15 Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.  
16 Transition Fittings  
17 Dielectric fittings  
18 Mechanical demolition  
19 Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections  
20 Painting and finishing  
21 Supports and anchorages  
22

23 DEFINITIONS

24  
25 Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and  
26 duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl  
27 spaces, and tunnels.

28  
29 Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and  
30 mechanical equipment rooms.

31  
32 Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures  
33 and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations and mechanical equipment yards.

34  
35 Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building  
36 occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

37  
38 Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and  
39 physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include  
40 installations within unheated shelters.

41  
42 The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

- 43  
44 CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.  
45 PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.  
46

47 The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

- 48  
49 EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.  
50 NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.  
51

1 SUBMITTALS

2  
3 Product Data: For the following:

4  
5 Dielectric fittings

6  
7 Welding certificates

8  
9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

10  
11 Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, Structural Welding  
12 Code – Steel.

13  
14 Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel  
15 Code: Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

16  
17 Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, Code for Pressure Piping.

18  
19 Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and  
20 that certification is current.

21  
22 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

23  
24 Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and  
25 handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

26  
27 Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

28  
29 COORDINATION

30  
31 Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction,  
32 to allow for mechanical installations.

33  
34 Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and  
35 other structural components as they are constructed.

36  
37 Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are  
38 concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section \_Access  
39 Doors and Frames

40  
41  
42 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

43  
44 MANUFACTURERS

45  
46 In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply  
47 for product selection:

48  
49 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers  
50 specified.

1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS  
2

3 Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.  
4

5 Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.  
6

7 JOINING MATERIALS  
8

9 Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.  
10

11 Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.  
12

13 ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless  
14 thickness or specific material is indicated.  
15

16 Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

17 Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.  
18

19 AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch 3.2 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face  
20 or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.  
21

22 Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.  
23

24 Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system  
25 manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.  
26

27 Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B  
28 813.  
29

30 Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing,  
31 unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise  
32 indicated.  
33

34 Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness  
35 and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.  
36

37 Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:  
38

39 CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.  
40

41 PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.  
42

43 TRANSITION FITTINGS  
44

45 AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends  
46 compatible with, piping to be joined.  
47

48 Manufacturers:  
49

50 Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.  
51 Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.

1 Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.  
2 JCM Industries.  
3 Smith-Blair, Inc.  
4 Viking Johnson.  
5

6 Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.  
7

8 Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80  
9 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.  
10

11 Manufacturers: Eslon Thermoplastics  
12

13 Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent  
14 dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.  
15

16 Manufacturers: Thompson Plastics, Inc.  
17

18 Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end,  
19 solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.  
20

21 Manufacturers:  
22

23 NIBCO INC.  
24 NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.  
25

## 26 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS 27

28 Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain,  
29 or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.  
30

31 Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.  
32

33 Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working  
34 pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).  
35

36 Manufacturers:  
37

38 Capitol Manufacturing Co.  
39 Central Plastics Company.  
40 Eclipse, Inc.  
41 Epco Sales, Inc.  
42 Hart Industries, International, Inc.  
43 Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.  
44 Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.  
45

46 Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- psig 1035- or minimum  
47 working pressure as required to suit system pressures.  
48

49 Manufacturers:  
50

51 Capitol Manufacturing Co.



1 Central Plastics Company.  
2 Epco Sales, Inc.  
3 Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.  
4

5 Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or  
6 ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel  
7 backing washers.

8  
9 Manufacturers:

10  
11 Advance Products & Systems, Inc.  
12 Calpico, Inc.  
13 Central Plastics Company.  
14 Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.  
15

16 Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig/1035- or 2070-kPa  
17 minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.  
18

19 Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining;  
20 threaded ends; and 300-psig/2070-kPa minimum working pressure at 225 deg F/107 deg C.

21  
22 Manufacturers:

23  
24 Calpico, Inc.  
25 Lochinvar Corp.  
26

27 Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain,  
28 threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F/107  
29 deg C.

30  
31 Manufacturers:

32  
33 Perfection Corp.  
34 Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.  
35 Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.  
36 Victaulic Co. of America.  
37  
38

39 PART 3 - EXECUTION

40  
41 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

42  
43 Refer to Division 1 Sections 01405 Cutting and Patching for general demolition requirements and  
44 procedures.

45  
46 Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be  
47 removed.

48  
49 Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug  
50 remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.  
51

1        Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining  
2 ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.  
3

4        Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.  
5

6 If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove  
7 damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.  
8

#### 9        PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

10  
11 Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping  
12 systems.  
13

14 Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.  
15 Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump  
16 sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are  
17 approved on Coordination Drawings.  
18

19 Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and  
20 service areas.  
21

22 Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or  
23 parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.  
24

25 Install piping to permit valve servicing.  
26

27 Install piping at indicated slopes.  
28

29 Install piping free of sags and bends.  
30

31 Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.  
32

33 Install piping to allow application of insulation.  
34

35 Install isolation valve upstream of all dielectric unions.  
36

37 Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.  
38

39 Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.  
40

41 Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.  
42

#### 43        PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

44  
45 Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping  
46 systems.  
47

48 Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.  
49

50 Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.  
51

1 Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end.  
2 Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's Copper Tube Handbook, using lead-free solder  
3 alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

4  
5 Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's Brazing Handbook, Pipe and Tube Chapter,  
6 using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

7  
8 Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full  
9 and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe  
10 fittings and valves as follows:

11  
12       Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is  
13 specified.

14  
15       Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.  
16 Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

17  
18 Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding  
19 operators according to Part 1 Quality Assurance.

20  
21 Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application.  
22 Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

23  
24 Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to  
25 the following:

26  
27 Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.

28  
29 CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

30  
31 PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings  
32 according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to  
33 ASTM D 2855.

34  
35 PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

36  
37 Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

38  
39 Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

40  
41 PIPING CONNECTIONS

42  
43 Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

44  
45       Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final  
46 connection to each piece of equipment.

47  
48       Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final  
49 connection to each piece of equipment.

50



1 SECTION 15060 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.

14  
15 Related Sections include the following:

16  
17 Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for materials for attaching hangers and supports to  
18 building structure.

19  
20 DEFINITIONS

21  
22 MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.

23  
24 Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

25  
26 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

27  
28 Design heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined  
29 weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

30  
31 SUBMITTALS

32  
33 Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, steel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield  
34 insert indicated.

35  
36 Shop Drawings: For multiple piping supports and trapeze hangers. Include design calculations and  
37 indicate size and characteristics of components and fabrication details.

38  
39 Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and operators.

40  
41 QUALITY ASSURANCE

42  
43 Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section  
44 IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2  
3 MANUFACTURERS

4  
5 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

6  
7 Pipe Hangers:

8  
9 B-Line Systems, Inc.  
10 Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.  
11 Grinnell Corp.  
12 Mason Industries, Inc.  
13 PHD Manufacturing, Inc.  
14 Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

15  
16 Channel Support Systems:

17  
18 B-Line Systems, Inc.  
19 Grinnell Corp.; Power-Strut Unit.  
20 GS Metals Corp.  
21 Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.  
22 National Pipe Hanger Corp.  
23 Thomas & Betts Corp.  
24 Unistrut Corp.  
25 Wesanco, Inc.

26  
27 Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:

28  
29 Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.  
30 Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.  
31 PHS Industries, Inc.  
32 Pipe Shields, Inc.  
33 Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.  
34 Value Engineered Products, Inc.

35  
36 MANUFACTURED UNITS

37  
38 Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger  
39 and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.

40  
41 Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

42  
43 Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact  
44 with copper tubing.

45  
46 Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

47  
48 Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

49  
50 Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact  
51 with copper tubing.

1  
2 Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi (690-kPa) minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in  
3 sheet metal shield.

4  
5 Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass with vapor barrier or water-repellent-  
6 treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

7  
8 Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass or water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533,  
9 Type I calcium silicate.

10  
11 For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.

12  
13 For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

14  
15 Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient  
16 air temperature.

17  
18 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

19  
20 Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for  
21 supported loads and building materials where used.

22  
23 Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

24  
25 Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry,  
26 hydraulic-cement grout.

27  
28 Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior  
29 applications.

30  
31 Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

32  
33 Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

34  
35  
36 PART 3 - EXECUTION

37  
38 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

39  
40 Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems. Use of powder  
41 actuated drive pin fasteners is prohibited.

42  
43 Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping  
44 system Specification Sections.

45  
46 Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping  
47 system Specification Sections, install the following types:

48  
49 Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated  
50 stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN15 to DN750).

1 Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes,  
2 NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN15 to DN200).  
3

4 Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated  
5 stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN15 to DN50).  
6

7 Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN100 to  
8 DN900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to  
9 retain pipe.  
10

11 Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system  
12 Specification Sections, install the following types:  
13

14 Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.  
15

16 Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification  
17 Sections, install the following types:  
18

19 Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to concrete beams in  
20 new concrete construction.  
21

22 Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist or beam  
23 construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.  
24

25 C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.  
26

27 Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using  
28 clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:  
29

30 Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).

31 Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (675 kg).

32 Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1350 kg).  
33

34 Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification  
35 Sections, install the following types:  
36

37 Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): For hot piping, NPS 2 1/2 to 8. Fill  
38 interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.  
39

40 Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing  
41 insulation.  
42

43 Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density,  
44 100-psi (690-kPa) minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or  
45 cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and  
46 encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.  
47

## 48 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION 49

50 Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers,  
51 supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.



1 Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support  
2 together on field-assembled channel systems.  
3

4 Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.  
5

6 Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and  
7 support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.  
8

9 Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install  
10 intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.  
11

12 Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld  
13 steel according to AWS D-1.1.  
14

15 Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within  
16 maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated  
17 loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of  
18 piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing  
19 bars through openings at top of inserts.  
20

21 Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install  
22 fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Refer to drawings for restrictions on use of  
23 mechanical-anchor fasteners.  
24

25 Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other  
26 accessories.  
27

28 Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to  
29 permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion  
30 loops, expansion bends, and similar units.  
31

32 Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from  
33 movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.  
34

35 Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe  
36 deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.  
37

38 Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:  
39

40 Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated.  
41 Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.  
42

43 Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for  
44 pipe NPS 4 (DN100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.  
45

46 Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall  
47 span arc of 180 degrees.  
48

49 Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution  
50 plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.  
51

1        Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

2  
3                NPS 4 (DN100) and below: 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

4  
5        Pipes NPS 8 (DN200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.

6  
7        Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

8  
9        Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

10  
11    EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

12  
13    Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment  
14    above floor.

15  
16    Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

17  
18    METAL FABRICATION

19  
20    Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.

21  
22    Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-  
23    welded because of shipping size limitations.

24  
25    Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and  
26    quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

27  
28                Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance  
29                of base metals.

30  
31                Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

32  
33                Remove welding flux immediately.

34  
35                Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of  
36                welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

37  
38    ADJUSTING

39  
40    Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated  
41    slope of pipe.

42  
43    PAINTING

44  
45    Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after  
46    erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1  
47    requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

48  
49                Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

50

**REPLACE**  
**AHU #40**

1 Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of  
2 shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."  
3

4 Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair  
5 paint to comply with ASTM A 780.  
6

7  
8

END OF SECTION 15060



1 SECTION 15075 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:

14  
15 Equipment nameplates  
16 Equipment markers  
17 Pipe markers

18  
19 SUBMITTALS

20  
21 Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

22  
23 Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and  
24 device.

25  
26 QUALITY ASSURANCE

27  
28 ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for  
29 letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

30  
31 COORDINATION

32  
33 Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where  
34 devices are to be applied.

35  
36 Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

37  
38 Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

39  
40  
41 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

42  
43 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

44  
45 Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, furnished by equipment manufacturer.

46  
47 Data:

48  
49 Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number  
50 Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data  
51 Labels of tested compliances

1  
2        Location: Accessible and visible.

3  
4        Fasteners: As required to mount securely on equipment.

5  
6        Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic, white lettering on black background,  
7 secured to equipment by Contractor.

8  
9        Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.

10  
11       Data: Name and number.

12  
13       Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches (64 by 100 mm) for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6  
14 inches (115 by 150 mm) for equipment.

15  
16 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

17  
18 Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and  
19 showing direction of flow.

20  
21        Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

22  
23        Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each  
24 application length.

25  
26        Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Full-band pipe markers  
27 extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

28  
29        Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as  
30 separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

31  
32 Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to  
33 attach to pipe without adhesive.

34  
35  
36 PART 3 - EXECUTION

37  
38 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

39  
40 Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type  
41 material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

42  
43 EQUIPMENT MARKERS

44  
45 Install and permanently fasten equipment markers on each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate  
46 markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:

47  
48        HVAC rooftop air handling units  
49        Indoor Air Handler Units

50  
51 Install equipment markers with stainless steel screws on each major item of mechanical equipment.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33

PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.

Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

Near each valve and control device.

Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.

Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m in) areas of congested piping and equipment.

ADJUSTING

Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

CLEANING

Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 15075





1 SECTION 15081 - DUCT INSULATION

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes semirigid and flexible duct and plenum insulation, insulating cements; field-applied  
14 jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.

15  
16 Related Sections include the following:

17  
18 Division 15 Section "Pipe Insulation" for insulation for piping systems.

19  
20 SUBMITTALS

21  
22 Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if  
23 any), for each type of product indicated.

24  
25 Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:

26  
27 Removable insulation sections at access panels.

28  
29 Application of field-applied jackets.

30  
31 Applications at linkages for control devices.

32  
33 Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

34  
35 QUALITY ASSURANCE

36  
37 Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program  
38 or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship  
39 and Training.

40  
41 Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this  
42 Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having  
43 jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with  
44 appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

45  
46 Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50  
47 or less.

48  
49 Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of  
50 150 or less.

1 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

2  
3 Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM  
4 specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

5  
6 Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet  
7 insulation. Remove from project site.

8  
9 COORDINATION

10  
11 Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for insulation application.

12  
13 SCHEDULING

14  
15 Schedule insulation application after testing duct systems. Insulation application may begin on segments  
16 of ducts that have satisfactory test results.

17  
18  
19 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

20  
21 MANUFACTURERS

22  
23 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

24  
25 Mineral-Fiber Insulation:

26  
27 CertainTeed.  
28 Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.  
29 Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.

30  
31 INSULATION MATERIALS

32  
33 Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with  
34 ASTM C 612, Type IB, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper,  
35 reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film (3.0 lbs/cu.ft.density).

36  
37 Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with  
38 ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper,  
39 reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film (1.5 lbs/cu.ft. density).

40  
41 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

42  
43 Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and  
44 galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

45  
46 Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb (45 kg) for direct pull perpendicular to the attached  
47 surface.

1 VAPOR RETARDERS  
2

3 Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation  
4 materials, jackets, and substrates.  
5

6 Tapes: FSK Tape foil face, vapor retarder, matching duct insulation facing; with acrylic adhesive with  
7 ASTM C1136 and UL listed.  
8

9 Width: 3 in. (77 mm)

10 Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm)

11 Adhesion: 90 oz. force/inch in width

12 Elongation: 2 percent

13 Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/in.  
14  
15

16 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
17

18 EXAMINATION  
19

20 Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions  
21 affecting performance of insulation application.  
22

23 Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.  
24

25 PREPARATION  
26

27 Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely  
28 affect insulation application.  
29

30 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS  
31

32 Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions;  
33 with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.  
34

35 Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, and thicknesses required for each duct  
36 system.  
37

38 Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do  
39 not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.  
40

41 Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.  
42

43 Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive  
44 recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.  
45

46 Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.  
47

48 Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless  
49 otherwise indicated.  
50

51 Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1  
2 Pull jacket tight and smooth.

3  
4 Joints and Seams: Cover with tape to maintain vapor seal.

5  
6 Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less  
7 than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

8  
9 Install anchor pins (welded) and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides  
10 of vertical ducts as follows:

11  
12 On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of  
13 duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

14  
15 On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and  
16 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold  
17 insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

18  
19 Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.

20  
21 Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers  
22 with pressure sensitive tape matching insulation facing.

23  
24 Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches  
25 from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment  
26 with 1/2-inch staples, 1 inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as  
27 insulation with overlapping layers for a minimum width of 5 inches..

28  
29 Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for  
30 each surface. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered  
31 gores cut to fit the elbow.

32  
33 Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-  
34 inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating  
35 sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

36  
37 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

38  
39 Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

40  
41 Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

42  
43 Insulate the following plenums and duct systems:

44  
45 Outdoor supply and return air ductwork.

46  
47 Outdoor exposed supply, return air ductwork.

48  
49 OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE (For New Portions of Duct)

50  
51 Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, exposed to outdoors.

1  
2        Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.

3  
4        Thickness: 2 inches.

5  
6        Number of Layers: One.

7  
8        Encase insulation with galvanized sheet metal duct and sealed for exposure to the weather.

9  
10   Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, exposed to outdoors.

11  
12        Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.

13  
14        Thickness: 2 inches (50 mm).

15  
16        Number of Layers: One.

17  
18        Encase insulation with galvanized sheet metal duct and sealed for exposure to the weather.

19  
20  
21

END OF SECTION 15081



1 SECTION 15083 - PIPE INSULATION

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes preformed, rigid and flexible pipe insulation; insulating cements; field-applied  
14 jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.

15  
16 Related Sections include the following:

17  
18 Division 15 Section "Duct Insulation" for insulation of ducts and plenums.

19 Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.

20  
21 SUBMITTALS

22  
23 Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if  
24 any), for each type of product indicated. Include insulation schedule and identify where each type of  
25 product is proposed for use.

26  
27 Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:

28  
29 Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at pipe hangers for each type of insulation  
30 and hanger.

31  
32 Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of  
33 insulation.

34  
35 Removable insulation at piping specialties and equipment connections.

36  
37 Application of field-applied jackets.

38  
39 Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction  
40 indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers,  
41 attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.

42  
43 Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

44  
45 QUALITY ASSURANCE

46  
47 Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program  
48 or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship  
49 and Training.

1 Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this  
2 Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having  
3 jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with  
4 appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

5  
6 Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50  
7 or less.

8  
9 Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of  
10 150 or less.

## 11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

12  
13  
14 Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM  
15 specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature. Store only indoors in dry  
16 location. Protect against dirt, water, chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet  
17 insulation. Remove insulation that has become wet or damaged from project site.

## 18 COORDINATION

19  
20  
21 Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section  
22 "Hangers and Supports."

23  
24 Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.

25  
26 Coordinate installation and testing of steam or electric heat tracing.

## 27 SCHEDULING

28  
29  
30 Schedule insulation application after testing piping systems and, where required, after installing and  
31 testing heat-trace tape. Insulation application may begin on segments of piping that have satisfactory test  
32 results.

## 33 34 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 35 MANUFACTURERS

36  
37  
38  
39 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

#### 40 Mineral-Fiber Insulation:

41  
42  
43 CertainTeed  
44 Knauf FiberGlass GmbH  
45 Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.  
46 Schuller International, Inc.

#### 47 Cellular-Glass Insulation:

48  
49  
50 Pittsburgh-Corning Corp.



1 INSULATION MATERIALS  
2

3 Cellular-Glass Insulation: Inorganic, foamed or cellulated glass, annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed  
4 cells, incombustible.

5  
6 Preformed Pipe Insulation, with Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.  
7

8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS  
9

10 Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy. Complying with  
11 ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in  
12 contact with insulation. Metal thickness and corrugation dimensions are scheduled at the end of this  
13 section. Minimize the number of elbows, no plastic or PVC permitted.  
14

15 Finish: Corrugated Finish.

16  
17 Moisture Barrier: 1-mil-(0.025 mm) thick, heat bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.  
18

19 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS  
20

21 Bands: 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:  
22

23 Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch (0.5 mm) thick.  
24

25 VAPOR RETARDERS  
26

27 Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation  
28 materials, jackets, and substrates.  
29

30  
31 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
32

33 EXAMINATION  
34

35 Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions  
36 affecting performance of insulation application.  
37

38 Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.  
39

40 PREPARATION  
41

42 Surface Preparation: Clean and dry pipe and fitting surfaces. Remove materials that will adversely affect  
43 insulation application.  
44

45 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS  
46

47 Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions;  
48 with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings,  
49 valves, and specialties.  
50

1 Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for  
2 each piping system.

3  
4 Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do  
5 not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

6  
7 Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.

8  
9 Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

10  
11 Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

12  
13 Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.

14  
15 Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

16  
17 Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive  
18 recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

19  
20 Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.

21  
22 Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder  
23 integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings,  
24 valves, and specialties.

25  
26 Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers,  
27 supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.

28  
29 Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

30  
31 Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation  
32 inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

33  
34 Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket,  
35 arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.

36  
37 Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.

38  
39 Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

40  
41 Pull jacket tight and smooth.

42  
43 Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation  
44 jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and  
45 spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.

46  
47 Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1-1/2 inches (40 mm). Apply insulation with  
48 longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple  
49 laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.

1        Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints  
2        and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.

3  
4        At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor-  
5        retarder mastic.

6  
7        Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof assembly.

8  
9        Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

10  
11        Install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with  
12        joint sealant.

13  
14        Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof  
15        flashing. Seal jacket of roof flashing with flashing sealant.

16  
17        CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION APPLICATION

18  
19        Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

20  
21        Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation  
22        materials.

23  
24        For insulation with factory-applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches  
25        (150 mm) o.c.

26  
27        Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

28  
29        Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

30  
31        Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice  
32        the thickness of the pipe insulation.

33  
34        Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent  
35        straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of the same thickness as  
36        pipe insulation.

37  
38        Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

39  
40        Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation  
41        when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

42  
43        When premolded sections of insulation are not available, apply mitered sections of cellular-glass  
44        insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.

45  
46        Cover fittings with heavy aluminum fitting covers. Overlap covers on pipe insulation jackets at  
47        least 1 inch (25 mm) at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and  
48        accessories. Seal seams with stainless steel bands.

1 Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:  
2

3 Apply premolded segments of cellular-glass insulation or glass-fiber blanket insulation to valve  
4 body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without  
5 disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to stainer basket without  
6 disturbing insulation.  
7

8 Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.  
9

10 Use preformed standard aluminum fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting  
11 covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with stainless steel bands.  
12

13 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION  
14

15 Apply metal jacket where indicated, with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints.  
16 Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant  
17 recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm)  
18 o.c. and at end joints.  
19

20 Provide metal fitting covers same material and thickness as jacket at elbows, tees and other fittings.  
21 Overlap ends 1 inch minimum and secure with stainless steel bands.  
22

23 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS  
24

25 Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.  
26

27 Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems,  
28 materials, and equipment:  
29

30 Condensate drain piping located outdoors.  
31

32 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL  
33

34 Inspection: Perform the following field quality-control inspections, after installing insulation materials,  
35 jackets, and finishes, to determine compliance with requirements:  
36

37 Inspect fittings and valves randomly selected by Architect.  
38

39 Remove fitting covers from 5 elbows or 1 percent of elbows, whichever is less, for various pipe  
40 sizes.  
41

42 Remove fitting covers from 5 valves or 1 percent of valves, whichever is less, for various pipe  
43 sizes.  
44

45 Insulation applications will be considered defective if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with  
46 requirements. Remove defective Work and replace with new materials according to these Specifications.  
47

48 Reinstall insulation and covers on fittings and valves uncovered for inspection according to these  
49 Specifications.  
50  
51

1 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

2  
3 Refer to insulation application schedules for required insulation materials, vapor retarders, and field-  
4 applied jackets.

5  
6 Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and  
7 jacket requirements.

8  
9 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

10  
11 Service: Chilled-water supply and return.

12  
13 Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F (2 to 24 deg C).

14  
15 Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket.

16  
17 Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:

18  
19 Piping, Up to 4" size: 2" thick

20  
21 Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.

22  
23 Thickness: 0.024 inch (0.6 mm).

24  
25 Vapor Retarder Required: No.

26  
27 Finish: None.

28  
29 EXTERIOR ABOVE GROUND INSULATION

30  
31 Service: Chilled-water supply and return.

32  
33 Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F (2 to 24 deg C).

34  
35 Insulation Material: Cellular glass, with jacket.

36  
37 Insulation Thickness:

38  
39 Piping, Up to 4" size: 3" thick

40  
41 Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum in exposed locations.

42  
43 Thickness: 0.024 inch (0.6 mm).

44  
45 Vapor Retarder Required: No.

46  
47 Finish: None.

48  
49  
50 END OF SECTION 15083



1 SECTION 15110 - VALVES

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes the following general-duty valves:

- 14  
15 Ferrous-alloy butterfly valves  
16 Copper-Alloy ball valves  
17

18 Related Sections include the following:

- 19  
20 Division 15 Section "DDC Building Automation System" for control valves and actuators.  
21 Division 15 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.  
22

23 DEFINITIONS

24  
25 The following are standard abbreviations for valves:

- 26  
27 CWP: Cold working pressure.  
28 EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.  
29 NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.  
30 PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.  
31 SWP: Steam working pressure.  
32 TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.  
33

34 SUBMITTALS

35  
36 Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design;  
37 pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required  
38 clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed,  
39 and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.  
40

41 QUALITY ASSURANCE

42  
43 ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.  
44

45 ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design  
46 criteria.  
47

48 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

49  
50 Prepare valves for shipping as follows:  
51

1 Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.  
2

3 Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.  
4

5 Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.  
6

7 Use the following precautions during storage:  
8

9 Maintain valve end protection.  
10

11 Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor  
12 storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.  
13

14 Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or  
15 stems as lifting or rigging points.  
16

## 17 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 18 MANUFACTURERS

19

20 In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply  
21 for product selection:  
22

23 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers  
24 specified.  
25

### 26 VALVES, GENERAL

27

28 Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.  
29

30 Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.  
31

32 Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures  
33 and temperatures.  
34

35 Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.  
36

37 Valve Actuators:  
38

39 Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller, except plug valves.  
40

41 Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.  
42

43 Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for  
44 bronze valves.  
45

46 Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51



1 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

2  
3 Available Manufacturers:

4  
5 Manufacturers:

6  
7 Single-Flange, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:

8  
9 Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.  
10 Grinnell Corporation.  
11 Kitz Corporation of America.  
12 NIBCO INC.  
13

14 Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves, General: MSS SP-67, Type I, for tight shutoff, with disc and lining  
15 suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated.

16  
17 Single-Flange, 200-psig (1380-kPa) CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Wafer-lug type with  
18 one- or two-piece stem.  
19

20 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

21  
22 Manufacturers:

23  
24 Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:

25  
26 Conbraco Industires, Inc.; Apollo Div.  
27 Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.  
28 Grinnell Corporation.  
29 NIBCO INC.  
30 Kitz  
31

32 Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110

33  
34 Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Bronze body with regular-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; TFE  
35 seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.  
36

37 All exterior valves shall have hard clear plastic weathershields similar to Belimo ZS-CCV. No “baggies”  
38 permitted.  
39

40  
41 PART 3 - EXECUTION

42  
43 EXAMINATION

44  
45 Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions  
46 affecting performance.  
47

48 Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.  
49

50 Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special  
51 packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

1  
2 Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by  
3 such operations.

4  
5 Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

6  
7 Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size,  
8 length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for  
9 service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

10  
11 Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

## 12 13 VALVE APPLICATIONS

14  
15 Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the  
16 following:

17  
18 Shutoff Service: Butterfly.

19  
20 Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly.

21  
22 If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with  
23 higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

24  
25 Chilled-Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

26  
27 Ball Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Two-piece, 600-psig (4140-kPa) CWP rating, copper  
28 alloy.

29  
30 Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Single-flange 200-psig (1380-kPa) CWP  
31 rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.

32  
33 Heating Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

34  
35 Ball Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Two-piece, 400-psig (2760-kPa) CWP rating, copper  
36 alloy.

37  
38 Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Single-flange, CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with  
39 EPDM liner.

40  
41 Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:

42  
43 For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.

44  
45 For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends.

## 46 47 VALVE INSTALLATION

48  
49 Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general  
50 arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

**REPLACE  
AHU #40**

1 Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance,  
2 and equipment removal without system shutdown.

3  
4 Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

5  
6 Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

7  
8 Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

9  
10 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

11  
12 Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint  
13 construction.

14  
15 ADJUSTING

16  
17 Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final  
18 adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

19  
20  
21

END OF SECTION 15110



1 SECTION 15122 - METERS AND GAGES

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes test wells, test thermometers and gages installed in piping systems.

14  
15 Related Sections include the following:

16  
17 Mechanical equipment Sections that specify meters and gages as part of factory-fabricated  
18 equipment

19  
20 SUBMITTALS

21  
22 Product Data: Include scale range and ratings for each meter, gage, fitting, specialty, and accessory  
23 specified.

24  
25 Shop Drawings: Include schedule indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, fittings, and location  
26 for each meter and gage.

27  
28 Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of meters and gages certifying accuracies under specified  
29 operating conditions and compliance with specified requirements.

30  
31  
32 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

33  
34 MANUFACTURERS

35  
36 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

37  
38 Liquid-in-Glass Test Thermometers:

39  
40 Palmer Wahl Instrument Group  
41 Terrice: H.O. Co.  
42 Weiss Instruments, Inc.  
43 Winters Instruments, US

44  
45 Pressure Gages:

46  
47 Marsh Bellofram.  
48 Terrice: H. O. Terrice Co.  
49 Weiss Instruments, Inc.

1           Test Wells:  
2

3                   Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.  
4                   Sisco Manufacturing Co.  
5                   Trerice: H. O. Trerice Co.  
6                   Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.  
7

8   THERMOMETERS, GENERAL  
9

10 Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed are as follows:

11                   Heating Hot Water: 0 to 220 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.  
12

13                   Chilled Water: -30 to 120 deg F, with 1-degree scale divisions.  
14

15  
16 Accuracy: Laboratory grade test thermometers with plus or minus 1 percent of range span.  
17

18                   Quantity: Furnish 3 (three) test thermometers of each range and place in carrying case for  
19 turnover to Owner at completion of project.  
20

21 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS AND CARRYING CASE  
22

23 Description: Laboratory calibration type with graduated scale.  
24

25 Tube: Red or blue reading, non-mercury with magnifying lens.  
26

27 Scale: Satin-faced nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched markings.  
28

29 Protective Carrying Case: Furnish felt lined, hinged carrying case with capacity to hold up to ten  
30 thermometers. Case shall have positive lock hasp or push button opening mechanism.  
31

32 THERMOMETER TEST WELLS  
33

34 Description: Fitting with protective well for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold test thermometer.  
35

36                   Material: Brass, for use in copper piping.  
37

38                   Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.  
39

40                   Extension-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches (50 mm), but not less than thickness of  
41 insulation. Omit extension neck for wells for piping not insulated.  
42

43                   Insertion Length: To extend to one-third of diameter of pipe.  
44

45                   Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.  
46

47                   Heat-Transfer Fluid: Oil or graphite.  
48  
49  
50  
51

1 PRESSURE GAGES

2  
3 Description: ASME B40.1, precision phosphor-bronze bourdon-tube type with bottom connection;  
4 liquid-filled-case type.

5  
6 Case: Stainless steel, with 4-1/2-inch- (115-mm-) diameter, glass lens.

7  
8 Connector: Stainless steel, NPS 1/4 (DN8).

9  
10 Scale: White-coated aluminum with permanently etched markings.

11  
12 Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of full range.

13  
14 Range: Comply with the following:

15  
16 Fluids under Pressure: Water - 0-100 psi

17  
18 Carrying Case: Provide pre-molded plastic hinged carrying case with capacity for two gages.

19  
20 Quantities: Furnish 2 (Two) precision pressure gages and place in carrying case. Turn over to  
21 Owner at completion of project.

22  
23 PRESSURE-GAGE FITTINGS

24  
25 Valves: NPS 1/4 (DN8) stainless-steel needle type.

26  
27 Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 (DN8) stainless steel with corrosion-resistant porous metal disc of  
28 material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

29  
30  
31 PART 3 - EXECUTION

32  
33 METER AND GAGE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

34  
35 Install meters, gages, and accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions for applications  
36 where used.

37  
38 THERMOMETER TEST WELL INSTALLATION

39  
40 Install thermometers and test well where indicated.

41  
42 Install in the following locations:

43  
44 Inlet and outlet piping of each cooling and heating coil.

45  
46 Install thermometer wells in vertical position in piping where test thermometers are wells indicated.

47  
48 Fill wells with oil or graphite and secure caps.

1 PRESSURE-GAGE TEST PORT INSTALLATION  
2

3 Install pressure gages test ports in piping with needle valve and snubber located on pipe at most readable  
4 position.

5  
6 Install pressure gages test ports in the following locations:

7  
8 Inlet and outlet piping of each cooling and heating coil.  
9

10 CONNECTIONS  
11

12 Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general  
13 arrangement of piping and specialties.

14  
15 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING  
16

17 Clean windows of meters and gages and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken  
18 windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint. Turn over  
19 thermometer and pressure gages to Owner and obtain receipt.  
20

21  
22  
END OF SECTION 15122



1 SECTION 15181 - HYDRONIC PIPING

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes piping, special-duty valves, and hydronic specialties for chilled-water cooling, and  
14 condensate drain piping.

15  
16 Related Sections include the following:

17  
18 Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and  
19 installation requirements.

20  
21 Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and  
22 installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.

23  
24 Division 15 Section "Valves" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.

25  
26 Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, and pressure gages.

27  
28 Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying hydronic piping.

29  
30 Division 15 Section "DDC Building Automated System" for temperature-control valves and  
31 sensors.

32  
33 SUBMITTALS

34  
35 Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve indicated. Include flow and pressure drop curves  
36 based on manufacturer's testing for diverting fittings, calibrated balancing valves, and automatic flow-  
37 control valves.

38  
39 Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, special pipe support assemblies, alignment  
40 guides, expansion joints and loops, and their attachment to the building structure. Detail location of  
41 anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

42  
43 Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

44  
45 Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:

46  
47 Test procedures used.

48 Test results that comply with requirements.

49 Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

1 Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals  
2 specified in Division 1.

3  
4 Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

5  
6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

7  
8 Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:  
9 Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

10  
11 ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and  
12 installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and  
13 stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code,  
14 Section VIII, Division 1.

15  
16 COORDINATION

17  
18 Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports.

19  
20 Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

21  
22  
23 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

24  
25 MANUFACTURERS

26  
27 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

28  
29 Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

30  
31 Flow Design, Inc.  
32 Griswold Controls.  
33 Hayes

34  
35 PIPING MATERIALS

36  
37 General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

38  
39 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

40  
41 Steel Pipe, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless) or Type F (furnace-butt  
42 welded), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.

43  
44 Steel Pipe, NPS 22 through NPS 12 (DN through DN 300): ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance  
45 welded), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.

46  
47 Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.

48  
49 Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.

1 Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face,  
2 and bolt holes spot faced.

3  
4 Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

5  
6 Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and  
7 gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

8  
9 Material Group: 1.1.

10 End Connections: Butt welding.

11 Facings: Raised face.

12  
13 Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for  
14 welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

15  
16 Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures  
17 and pressures.

## 18 19 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

20  
21 Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L.

22  
23 DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

24  
25 Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

26  
27 Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

28  
29 Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 in antimony.

## 30 31 VALVES

32  
33 Ball and butterfly valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."

34  
35 Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.

36  
37 Automatic Flow-Control Valves: Gray-iron body, factory set to maintain constant flow with plus or  
38 minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations, and equipped with a readout kit including flow meter,  
39 probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by  
40 chain, and be factory marked with the zone identification, valve number, and flow rate. Valve shall be  
41 line size and one of the following designs:

42  
43 Gray-iron or brass body, designed for 175 psig (1206 kPa) at 200 deg F (93 deg C) with stainless-  
44 steel piston and spring.

45  
46 Brass or ferrous-metal body, designed for 300 psig (2068 kPa) at 250 deg F (121 deg C) with  
47 corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning, piston-spring assembly easily removable for  
48 inspection or replacement.

1 Combination assemblies, including bronze ball valve and brass alloy control valve, with stainless-  
2 steel piston and spring, fitted with pressure and temperature test valves, and designed for 300 psig  
3 (2067 kPa) at 250 deg F (121 deg C).  
4

#### 5 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

6  
7 Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure; 225  
8 deg F (107 deg C) operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with  
9 NPS 1/8 (DN 6) discharge connection and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) inlet connection.  
10

11 Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B),  
12 flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller,  
13 bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.  
14

15 Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective  
16 jacket; 150-psig (1035-kPa) minimum working pressure and 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating  
17 temperature. Connectors shall have flanged- or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected  
18 and shall be capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.  
19

#### 20 21 PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 22 23 PIPING APPLICATIONS

24  
25 Chilled Water, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded or flanged joints.  
26

27 Condensate Drain Lines: Type DWV copper tubing with soldered joints for outdoors, Schedule 40 PVC  
28 with glued joints for indoors.  
29

#### 30 VALVE APPLICATIONS

31  
32 General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:  
33

34 Shutoff Duty: Ball, or butterfly valves.

35 Throttling Duty: Ball or butterfly valves.  
36

37 Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece  
38 of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty  
39 valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and  
40 elsewhere as indicated.  
41

42 Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and  
43 elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.  
44

#### 45 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

46  
47 Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation  
48 requirements.  
49

50 Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.  
51

1 Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded  
2 nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

4 Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

6 Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

8 Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the  
9 takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top  
10 of the main pipe.

12 Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line  
13 pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown  
14 connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers  
15 smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).

17 Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.

### PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

21 Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joint construction  
22 requirements for threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping.

### HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

26 Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for  
27 system air venting.

29 Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required  
30 for system air venting.

### TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

34 Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.

36 Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

38 Install ports for pressure and temperature gages at coil inlet connections.

### PIPING INSTALLATIONS

42 Refer to Division 15 Section ABasic Mechanical materials and Methods@ for basic installation  
43 requirements.

45 Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and serving of valves.  
46 Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded  
47 nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

49 Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

51 Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

1  
2 Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the  
3 takeoff coming out the top or side of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out of  
4 the top of the main pipe.

5  
6 Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, and elsewhere as indicated.  
7 Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and  
8 larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).

9  
10 Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.

## 11 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

12  
13  
14 Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 15 Section AHangers and Supports.  
15 Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports.

### 16 Install the following pipe attachments:

17  
18  
19 Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.

20  
21 Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or  
22 longer.

23  
24 Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer,  
25 supported on a trapeze.

### 26 Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

27  
28  
29 NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

30  
31 NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

32  
33 NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

34  
35 NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

36  
37 NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

38  
39 NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

### 40 41 Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod 42 sizes:

43  
44 NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

45  
46 NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

47  
48 NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

49  
50 NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

1 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION  
2

3 Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joint construction  
4 requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel  
5 piping; and solvent-welded joints for PVC and CPVC piping.  
6

7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION  
8

9 Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for  
10 system air venting.  
11

12 Install flexible pipe connectors in inlet and outlet piping at each air handling unit..  
13

14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL  
15

16 Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:  
17

18 Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.  
19

20 Provide temporary restraints for joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If  
21 temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.  
22

23 Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.  
24

25 Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable  
26 of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate  
27 equipment.  
28

29 Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect  
30 against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.  
31

32 Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:  
33

34 Use ambient temperature water as a testing.  
35

36 While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use  
37 drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.  
38

39 Check compression tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is full of water.  
40 Isolate compression tank gauge glasses if test pressure may damage glass.  
41

42 Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design  
43 pressure.  
44

45 Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other  
46 component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does  
47 not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in  
48 Appendix A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."  
49

**REPLACE  
AHU #40**

1 After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints,  
2 and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components,  
3 and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.  
4

5 Prepare written report of testing.  
6

7 ADJUSTING  
8

9 Perform these adjustments before operating the system:  
10

11 Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.  
12

13 Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.  
14

15 Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely  
16 (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).  
17

18 Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.  
19

20 Check operation of automatic bypass valves.  
21

22 Check and set operating temperatures of boiler, chiller, and cooling tower to design requirements.  
23

24 Lubricate motors and bearings.  
25

26 CLEANING  
27

28 Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After  
29 cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh  
30 strainers in pump suction diffusers.  
31

32  
33 END OF SECTION 15181



1 SECTION 15725 - OUTDOOR AIR-HANDLING UNITS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes constant-volume, modular air-handling units with coils for outdoor installations.

14  
15 Related Sections include the following:

16  
17 Division 16 Section "Motor Controllers" for factory mounted Motor Starter requirements..

18  
19 Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for equipment nameplate and identification  
20 requirements.

21  
22 Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping requirements at coils.

23  
24 Division 15 Section "Metal Ducts" for ductwork connections to units.

25  
26 SUBMITTALS

27  
28 Product Data: For each type of modular outdoor air-handling unit indicated. Include the following:

29  
30 Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.

31  
32 Certified fan-sound power ratings.

33  
34 Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.

35  
36 Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor and fan accessories.

37  
38 Material gages and finishes.

39  
40 Filters with performance characteristics.

41  
42 Curb Adapters including dimensioned drawings.

43  
44 Florida Product Approval Number or Florida Notice of Acceptance (NOA) number for missile  
45 impact rating, large and small missile impact.

46  
47 Anchoring details, drawings and calculations described in the paragraphs "Manufacturer's  
48 Additional Services."

49  
50 Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From manufacturer.

1  
2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

3  
4 Source Limitations: Obtain modular outdoor air-handling units through one source from a single  
5 manufacturer.

6  
7 Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of modular outdoor air-  
8 handling units and are based on the specific system indicated.

9  
10 Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70,  
11 Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended  
12 use.

13  
14 NFPA Compliance: Modular outdoor air-handling units and components shall be designed, fabricated,  
15 and installed in compliance with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

16  
17 AMCA Compliance: Air Handling Units shall be tested in accordance with the latest revision of AMCA -  
18 300, "Test Code for Sound Rating" in a test laboratory certified by AMCA.

19  
20 ARI Certification: Modular outdoor air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested  
21 according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

22  
23 Comply with NFPA 70.

24  
25 REFERENCES

26 AMCA 99 – Standard Handbook

27  
28 AMCA 210 – Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes

29  
30 AMCA 301 – Method of Publishing Sound Ratings for Air Moving Devices

31  
32 AMCA 500 – Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters

33  
34 ANSI/AFBMA 9 – Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

35  
36 ANSI/UL 900 – Test Performance of Air Filter Units

37  
38 ARI 410 – Forced-Circulation Air Cooling and Air Heating Coils

39  
40 ARI 260 - Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment

41  
42 NFPA 90A – Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

43  
44 SMACNA – Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards

45  
46 AMCA 611-95 – Methods of Testing Airflow Measurement Stations for Rating

47  
48 ASHRAE 52.1/52.2 – Method of Testing General Ventilation Air Cleaning Devices for Removal  
49 Efficiency by Particle Size

1 ASHRAE 62 – Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

2  
3 ASHRAE 90.1 – Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

4  
5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

6  
7 Submit operation and maintenance data. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor  
8 and drive replacement, spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.

9  
10 RATINGS AND CERTIFICATIONS

11  
12 Conform to AMCA 210 for fan performance ratings.

13  
14 Unit sound ratings will be reported in accordance with AHRI 260 for inlet, discharge and casing radiated  
15 sound power levels.

16  
17 Conform to E.T.L. or U.L. standards.

18  
19 Conform to AHRI 410 for capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures of air coils.

20  
21 Conform to AHRI 430 for all fabrication procedures of air handling units.

22  
23 Utilize only ANSI/UL 900 listed Class I or Class II filter media, approved by local authorities.

24  
25 Utilize only ISO9001 certified facilities in the manufacturing of the air- handling unit.

26  
27 Electric control wiring shall be in accordance NEC codes & ETL requirements

28  
29 Damper performance will comply with AMCA 500.

30  
31 Motors shall satisfy the Federally mandated Energy Policy Act (EPACT).

32  
33 Airflow monitoring stations shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 611-95 and bear a Certified Ratings  
34 Seal for airflow measurement performance.

35  
36 Florida Notice of Acceptance (NOA) for missile impact rating, large and small missile impact.

37  
38 COORDINATION

39  
40 Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete,  
41 reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

42  
43 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

44  
45 All handling and storage procedures shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.

46  
47 Units shall be shrink-wrapped by the manufacturer prior to shipment to prevent damage due to weather  
48 and road debris during transportation and thereafter while in storage awaiting installation. Protection of  
49 the complete unit for avoidance of general rusting must be handled as best suits the circumstances. Store  
50 in a place protected from construction traffic and handle carefully to avoid damage to components,  
51 enclosures, and finish.

1  
2 All openings shall be protected against damage from shipping.

3  
4 Safety warning labels shall be clearly marked in 3-language format

5  
6 All loose-shipped items need to be packed, protected and secured with the air units.

7  
8 WARRANTY

9  
10 The manufacturer’s standard warranty shall be for a period of twelve months from the date of substantial  
11 completion. Warranty shall cover defects in manufacturing, including components purchased from third  
12 party vendors, such as motors. A factory trained and factory employed technician shall be available  
13 within 50 miles of the job site to respond to a service call.

14  
15 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

16  
17 Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork has been installed and  
18 cleaned, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, belts adjusted, and fan has been test run under  
19 observation.

20  
21 Manufacturers “start-up” requirements must be complied-with to ensure safe and correct operation.

22  
23 EXTRA MATERIALS

24  
25 Manufacturer shall furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are  
26 packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

27  
28 Filters: One set of filters for use during construction. One set of filters for each modular outdoor  
29 air-handling unit.

30  
31 Fan Belts: One set for each modular indoor air-handling unit fan.

32  
33 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

34  
35 MANUFACTURERS

36  
37 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 38 ClimateCraft (Basis of Design)
- 39 Trane Company
- 40 York, A Johnson Control Company

41  
42  
43 MANUFACTURER’S ADDITIONAL SERVICES

44  
45 Manufacturer shall be responsible for design of anchoring system for roof mounted air handling units and  
46 their supports. Equipment shall be anchored to resist wind loads indicated on the structural drawings.  
47 Equipment and supports shall be anchored to structure (not roof deck).

48  
49 Equipment manufacturer shall engage the services of a currently registered specialty engineer licensed in  
50 the State of Florida to design the anchoring system. Equipment submittal shall include signed and sealed

1 drawings indicating anchoring details, material types and thicknesses, fastener types and design  
2 calculations. Materials shall be G-90 Hot Dipped Galvanized Steel or Type 304 stainless steel.

3  
4 MANUFACTURED UNITS

5  
6 Modular outdoor air-handling units shall be factory assembled and consist of fans, motor and drive  
7 assembly, coils, damper, plenums, filters, access doors, condensate pans, mixing dampers, manufacturer's  
8 standard base rail and accessories.

9  
10 Outdoor air handling unit modules shall be assembled to form a complete, unitized housing and function  
11 as an integrated unit. Outdoor unit cabinets shall be manufactured to equal or exceed the minimum  
12 thickness indicated in the Florida Building Code. Cabinets shall be designed to withstand the wind loads  
13 indicated on the structural drawings and to withstand small and large missile impact when tested in  
14 accordance with the test protocols described in the Florida Building Code. Outdoor units shall carry a  
15 Florida Product Approval Number or a Florida Notice of Acceptance Number.

16  
17 CABINET CONSTRUCTION

18  
19 Cabinets shall be constructed in a watertight and airtight manner. The manufacturer's standard cabinet  
20 construction shall result in an ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 111 Leakage Class 5 rating, or better, as  
21 measured in accordance with AMCA Standard 210. A leakage rate as a percent of airflow shall only be  
22 submitted following calculation at specific project conditions. Maximum casing leakage (cfm/100 ft2 of  
23 casing surface area) = CL X P0.65. Published leakage rates at generic conditions shall not be submitted.

24  
25 Casing deflection shall not exceed L/200 at +12.0 w.g. in all positive pressure sections and -12.0 w.g. in  
26 all negative pressure sections where L is defined as the panel span. Panels shall be designed to deflect no  
27 more than 1/200 (.0005" per inch) of span under operating design conditions when measured at the panel  
28 span. Casing shall be rated for 1% leakage at 1.5 times the operating pressure with a maximum overall  
29 pressure of 12" wc.

30  
31 The unit shall be constructed on a 5" welded structural tubular steel base. Base tubing shall be cold-  
32 formed carbon steel, electric resistance welded. Equipment using a die-formed sheet metal base is not  
33 acceptable. Formed intermediate cross members shall be constructed of hot rolled 12 gauge galvanized  
34 steel. After fabrication, the base frame shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with high solids,  
35 polyamide epoxy paint system for superior corrosion resistance.

36  
37 Units shipped in multiple sections shall be engineered for ease of field assembly. Gasket supplied with  
38 the unit shall be a high quality weather resistant closed-cell EPDM sponge rubber. Each section shall  
39 include a permanent label to aid in proper field assembly. All gasket and necessary assembly hardware  
40 shall ship loose with unit. Floors shall be designed to deflect no more than 1/200 of span under operating  
41 conditions.

42  
43 Floors

44  
45 Shall be fabricated of 10 gauge aluminum tread plate. All floor sheets shall be isolated from  
46 the base assembly with an EPDM thermal break gasket.

47  
48 Floors shall be insulated with a two-part polyurethane water impervious foam insulation. If  
49 glass fiber insulation is used, a 20 gauge type 304 stainless steel under liner shall be provided.

50  
51 Under liner shall be fabricated of 16 gauge G-90 galvanized steel

1 Wall and roof panels  
2

3 Panels shall be 2" thick double wall construction. Panel joints shall be sealed with an industrial  
4 EPDM gasket to form a water and airtight seal. Air handling manufacturers using caulk to seal  
5 panels must include an owner witnessed field leakage test. The test shall require the unit to be  
6 field design air flow tested and cabinet leak tested for 1% at 1.5 times the operating pressure.  
7

8 Panels shall be individually removable for service without removing the roof or compromising  
9 the integrity of the cabinet wall. Panels shall be joined with 5/16" bolts that can be removed and  
10 refastened. Panel attachment with screws is not acceptable. All panels shall utilize thermal break  
11 construction between the exterior panel and the interior liner and between the panels and the base  
12 and roof frames.  
13

14 For long term durability, exterior panels shall be a minimum 16 gauge smooth aluminum  
15

16 Interior liners shall be a { 16 gauge aluminum. Panel liners shall be of a single piece construction  
17 and attached to the exterior panels with a full thermal break. To allow for cleaning, no fasteners  
18 shall be used on the exposed liner surface. Single wall units are not acceptable.  
19

20 Insulation  
21

22 All wall and roof panels shall be insulated with an injected foam insulation with an R value of  
23 6.6/inch. Panels shall be designed to deflect no more than 1/200 of span under operating design  
24 conditions when measured at the panel seam. Insulation shall fill the panel without voids. Panels  
25 shall have a minimum 16 gauge aluminum solid interior liner.  
26

27 Access doors shall be provided into all sections of the air-handling unit as indicated in the plan  
28 documents. Doors shall be sized as shown on plan drawings, shall be a minimum 2" thick with R13  
29 polyurethane foam insulation and shall be double wall construction using the same material type as the  
30 corresponding section. Doors shall comply with the requirements of UL 1995 and NFPA 90. The door  
31 frame shall be 0.125" extruded 6063-T5 aluminum. Each door shall be mounted with adjustable die cast  
32 aluminum hinges. All doors and mounting frames shall incorporate a thermal break design and the doors  
33 shall seal to a replaceable extruded EPDM sponge rubber gasket. Doors shall open against static pressure  
34 or shall include a pressure relief feature on the door latch.  
35

36 The door latch assembly shall consist of a roller cam compression arm with a chrome plated steel  
37 inner handle and glass fiber/nylon composite outer handle. One {tool operated} {key operated}  
38 lock shall be provided on each fan section access door. All doors shall have a minimum of two  
39 latches. Doors over 72" tall shall have 3 or more latches.  
40

41 The entire unit, including walls, roof, doors, joints, and seams shall include thermal break construction.  
42 This construction shall be supported by tested performance producing no condensation on the exterior  
43 surface when the air tunnel temperature is 50°F DB under the following exterior conditions:  
44

45 
$$(T_h - 50) / (T_h - T_{dp}) < 3.4$$

46  $T_h$  = Ambient dry bulb temperature (°F) external to housing  
47

48  $T_{dp}$  = Ambient dew point temperature (°F) external to housing  
49  
50  
51

1 FAN ASSEMBLIES – DIRECT DRIVE FAN ARRAY

2  
3 Approved manufacturers: ClimateCraft and Hunt Air

4  
5 Fan Arrays shall be direct-drive, non-overloading SWSI plenum fans designed for industrial duty  
6 and suitable for continuous operation.

7  
8 Fans shall be arranged in an array using one or more welded structural steel assemblies  
9 and shall be of the size and quantity specified in the unit schedule. Screwed or riveted  
10 frames are unacceptable. Fan assemblies shall be attached directly to base structural  
11 members.

12  
13 Fan wheels shall have a minimum of 12 airfoil blades for superior sound characteristics  
14 and shall be constructed of aluminum to reduce rotational weight and vibration. Fan  
15 blades shall be extruded aluminum for uniformity and improved vibration characteristics.

16  
17 Each fan and motor assembly shall be independently isolated within the structural  
18 assembly using 1 inch deflection spring isolators . Isolators shall be mounted in a three  
19 point arrangement that provides both vertical and horizontal (thrust) isolation and shall  
20 not require field adjustment . If hard mounted or rubber in shear is used in place of  
21 internal spring isolations, external isolation of the entire unit is required. Isolation system  
22 shall be seismic rated.

23  
24 A fan inertia base shall be provided or the fan structure shall exceed an equivalence of 2x  
25 mass of the total rotating parts of the fan array. Fan and motor assemblies shall be  
26 designed such that no natural frequencies exist within the operating RPM range of the  
27 fan, eliminating the need for “lockout” frequency settings in the variable speed drive.  
28 The purchasing contractor will be responsible for all costs associated with externally  
29 isolating any unit that does not include individual fan isolation.

30  
31 All fan arrays shall meet the minimum motor efficiency, maximum brake horsepower and  
32 total motor horsepower values scheduled. All fans shall be selected to operate at a point  
33 no higher than 90% of the peak static pressure rating as defined by the fan performance  
34 curve at the selected operating speed. Manufacturer must ensure maximum fan RPM is  
35 below the first critical speed.

36  
37 All fan and motor assemblies shall be dynamically balanced by the manufacturer to a  
38 maximum allowable vibration of 0.040 inches per second at design RPM and a maximum  
39 0.080 inches per second overall vibration limit to bring the fan balance in conformance to  
40 a BV-5 Grade G1 per ANSI/AMCA 204. In addition, the manufacturer shall insure that  
41 no critical frequencies exist in the fan operating range by varying motor speed in 1Hz  
42 increments from design RPM to 50% of design RPM.

43  
44 Motors

45  
46 Electrical characteristics and horsepower shall be as specified on the project schedule.

47  
48 Motors shall be Premium Efficiency per NEMA MG1 Table 12-12 ODP type, shall have NEMA  
49 Class F insulation, shall meet NEMA Standard MD-1 Inverter Duty rating and shall be designed  
50 to withstand 1600V peak voltage spikes and rise times  $\geq 0.1$  microseconds.

1 Motors shall have grease lubricated ball bearings designed to deliver a minimum L10 life of  
2 250,000 hours at full load and the maximum operating RPM of the associated fan. Grease zerks  
3 and spring loaded grease relief valves shall be provided in each motor to allow easy bearing  
4 lubrication without damaging the seals due to over lubrication. {Permanently lubricated bearings  
5 are allowed if a spare motor per array is provided.}  
6

7 For efficient operation in a direct drive application, motors shall be capable of operating greater  
8 than 60HZ to at least the design operating speed of the fan.  
9

10 Motors shall be factory wired to a motor control center for connection to a VFD. The motor  
11 control center shall include for each motor circuit a control device providing overload protection,  
12 short circuit protection and a manual disconnect means, and all circuits shall be wired to a  
13 common main panel terminal block. Each motor shall be factory wired directly to an individual  
14 VFD. All motors shall operate at all times and be controlled in unison, maintaining a consistent  
15 and uniform airflow pattern over coils, filters and other devices.  
16

17 Each motor shall be provided with a shaft grounding device to harmlessly bleed potential  
18 induced shaft voltages to ground.}  
19

#### 20 Warranty

21  
22 All rotating parts shall be warranted by the unit manufacturer for a full five (5) years from date  
23 of unit start-up.  
24

#### 25 Fan Array Controls

26  
27  
28 Fan arrays shall be controlled using a common control signal, such as the duct static control signal, to  
29 modulate the fan speed.  
30

31 Each fan array in the air handling unit shall be provided with a factory installed airflow measuring  
32 instrument. Every fan in the array will have an airflow measuring device that is guaranteed by the unit  
33 manufacturer to have no impact on the fan airflow performance and will not increase the fan sound  
34 power. The output of the airflow measurement device on each fan shall be wired by the unit manufacturer  
35 back to a central processor mounted on the cabinet exterior that will add the flow from each fan to  
36 provide a total airflow for the fan array. Using one air flow measuring device and multiplying by the  
37 number of fans provided is not acceptable due to lack of accuracy.  
38

#### 39 COILS

40  
41 Provide complete coil section(s) with service access door(s) as shown on the plan drawings. Coil  
42 connections shall extend through the section casing for ease of installation. Coil connections must be  
43 sealed from both the inside and exterior surfaces of the panel with the sleeve of the inner seal covering the  
44 pipe within the depth of the panel, all to minimize leakage and condensation. An integral stainless steel  
45 air seal which completely seals around the coil casing and extends to the unit pressure bearing surface  
46 shall be provided. Air seals/safing materials that are mechanically fastened to the inner liner of the  
47 cabinet only shall be constructed of 16 gage materials to match the material type in the appropriate  
48 section and shall be gasketed and have fasteners every 3 inches.  
49

50 Multiple, "stacked" coil arrangements must be constructed so as to allow independent removal of any coil  
51 without the removal of another within the coil bank.



1  
2 All coils shall meet or exceed the capacities specified on the mechanical schedule and all water coil  
3 performances shall be certified in accordance with the AHRI Forced Circulation Air Heating and Air  
4 Cooling Coil certification program which is based on AHRI Standard 410. Face velocities shall not  
5 exceed those specified on the mechanical schedule.  
6

7 All cooling coil sections shall include a double sloped drain pan constructed from 304L stainless steel. All  
8 corners shall be welded watertight. Coils shall rest on stainless steel supports. The pan shall have a  
9 minimum pitch of 2" from high point to the bottom of the drain outlet connection, providing at least a  
10 1/8" per foot slope. The drain pan shall be insulated with a 2-part sprayed on polyurethane, water  
11 impervious foam. Insulation shall be applied to the entire under side of the drain pan and coil section  
12 base assembly. If multiple stacked coils are used, intermediate drain pans are required. Intermediate pans  
13 shall be insulated and drained with 3/4" copper down-comers to the main pan.  
14

15 Water coils shall be of a staggered tube design with high efficiency die formed corrugated plate-type fins  
16 for maximum performance. All coils shall be tested with 400 psig compressed air under clear water.  
17 Coils shall be designed to operate at 300 psig internal pressure and up to 250°F. Tubes shall be 5/8"  
18 diameter, seamless 0.020" wall copper, mechanically expanded into full drawn fin collars for a  
19 continuous compression bond over the full finned length for high efficiency performance. Coil casings  
20 shall be a minimum 16 gauge stainless steel. Coil casing reinforcements shall be required for fin lengths  
21 over 42". Coils shall be serviceable using 0.25" M.P.T. drain and vent taps on the supply and return  
22 headers. Threaded seamless red brass coil connections shall be brazed to copper supply and return  
23 headers.  
24

#### 25 FILTERS

26  
27 Provide complete filter section(s) with filter racks and service access door(s) as shown on the plan  
28 drawings. Holding frames provided for medium efficiency applications will be either upstream or  
29 downstream accessible. Holding frames provided for high efficiency applications will be upstream  
30 accessible, only. Holding frames shall be constructed from heavy gauge galvanized steel and shall be  
31 equipped with polyurethane foam gaskets. Frames shall be installed with vertical stiffeners and  
32 appropriate frame-to-frame sealant to provide a rigid leak tight assembly. An integral air seal which  
33 completely seals around the filter frame assembly and extends to the unit pressure bearing surface shall be  
34 provided. Air seals/safing materials that are mechanically fastened to the inner liner of the cabinet only  
35 shall be constructed of 16 gage materials to match the material type in the appropriate section and shall be  
36 gasketed and have fasteners every 3 inches  
37

38 Filter fasteners shall be capable of being installed without the requirement of tools, nuts or bolts. The  
39 holding frame shall be designed to accommodate standard size filters with the application of the  
40 appropriate type fastener. The filter rack shall be designed to use standard 24"x24" and 12"x24" filters  
41 only. Odd sized filters are not allowed. Holding frame assemblies shall be sized to meet or exceed the  
42 face area specified by the mechanical schedule.  
43

#### 44 DAMPERS

45  
46 Mixing box outdoor air and return air openings shall be airfoil low-leak dampers, Damper shall be  
47 opposed blade type. The frame shall be fabricated from 16 gauge galvanized steel. Damper shall meet the  
48 leakage requirements of ASHRAE Std. 90.1 and of the International Energy Conservation Code by  
49 leaking less than 3 CFM/sq. ft. at 1" of static pressure, and shall be AMCA licensed as a Class 1A  
50 damper.  
51

1 ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONTROLS

2  
3 Unit operating voltage shall be 460V/3 phase, 60Hz. All wiring and electrical equipment supplied by the  
4 manufacturer shall conform to and be installed in accordance with the requirements of UL1995.

5  
6 Provide copper wires, bus bars, and fittings throughout, except internal wire of the control transformer  
7 may be aluminum if copper termination is provided. Identify power supply terminals with permanent  
8 markers. The maximum temperature of terminals shall not exceed 167°F (75°C) when the equipment is  
9 tested in accordance with its rating. Mount a permanent nameplate on the unit to display the  
10 manufacturer, serial number and model number, date of manufacture, horsepower, current rating and  
11 voltage.

12  
13  
14 PART 3 - EXECUTION

15  
16 INSTALLATION

17  
18 Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's requirements, shop drawings, and Contract Documents.

19  
20 Adjust in alignment on concrete foundations, sole plates or other supporting structure. Level, grout, and  
21 bolt in place.

22  
23 Coordinate electrical installation with electrical contractor.

24  
25 Coordinate controls with control contractor.

26  
27 Provide all appurtenances required ensuring a fully operational and functional system.

28  
29  
30 START-UP

31  
32 Equipment start-up is to be supervised by the unit manufacturer or a manufacturer-certified service  
33 organization. Physical connections and start-up are provided by the installing contractor. . The start-up  
34 engineer shall conduct such operating tests as required to ensure that the unit is operating in accordance  
35 with design. Complete testing of all safety and emergency control devices shall be made. The start-up  
36 engineer shall submit a written report to the owner and manufacturer containing all test data recorded as  
37 required above and a letter certifying that the unit is operating properly.

38  
39 Provide complete Operation & Maintenance Manuals with descriptive literature, model, and serial  
40 number of all equipment, performance data, manufacturer's instructions for operating and maintenance,  
41 lubrication recommendation and schedule, and winter shutdown procedure.

42  
43 EXAMINATION

44  
45 Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other  
46 conditions affecting performance.

47  
48 Examine roughing-in of hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to  
49 verify actual locations of connections before installation.

50  
51 Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1  
2 INSTALLATION  
3  
4 Install on roof curb in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.  
5  
6 Arrange installation of units to provide access space around modular outdoor air-handling units for  
7 service and maintenance.  
8

9 CONNECTIONS

10  
11 Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general  
12 arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

13 Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

14  
15 Connect piping to modular outdoor air-handling units with flexible connectors.

16  
17 Install condensate drain piping, trap at unit and extend to nearest floor drain. Construct deep trap at  
18 connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

19  
20 Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping."  
21 Connect to supply and return coil tappings with unions or flanges. Pipe with accessories as indicated.

22  
23 Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings  
24 indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible  
25 connections.

26  
27 Electrical: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections for power wiring, switches, and  
28 motor controls.

29  
30 Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

31  
32 Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening  
33 values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

34  
35 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

36  
37 Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-  
38 assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report  
39 results in writing.

40  
41 Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils with water and test coils and connections for leaks.  
42 Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

43  
44 Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper  
45 motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and  
46 retest.

47  
48 Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and  
49 equipment.

50  
51 VERIFICATION AND STARTUP

1  
2 Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

3  
4 Final Checks before Startup: Perform the following:

5  
6       Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

7  
8       Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping,  
9       ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is  
10       installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.

11  
12       Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.

13  
14       Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify free fan wheel  
15       rotation and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt  
16       guards.

17  
18       Lubricate bearings and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.

19  
20       Set zone dampers to fully open position for each zone.

21  
22       Set outside-air dampers to outside-air setting.

23  
24       Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.

25  
26       Install clean filters.

27  
28       Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct  
29       systems are in fully open position.

30  
31 Starting procedures for modular outdoor air-handling units include the following:

32  
33       Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to  
34       indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.

35  
36       Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.

37  
38       Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

39  
40 ADJUSTING

41  
42 Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

43  
44 CLEANING

45  
46 Clean air-handling units internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written  
47       instructions. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean  
48       fan wheels, cabinets, and coils entering air face.

49  
50 After completing system installation and testing, and adjusting modular outdoor air-handling and air-  
51       distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

1  
2 DEMONSTRATION  
3  
4 Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust,  
5 operate, and maintain modular indoor air-handling units.  
6

7  
8 

END OF SECTION 15725



1 SECTION 15750 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This specification covers complete a variable frequency drives (VFDs) designated on the drawing  
14 schedules to be variable speed. All standard and optional features shall be included within the VFD panel.

15  
16 The VFD shall be UL Type 1 or UL Type 12 as required on the schedule. The VFD shall have  
17 been evaluated by UL and found acceptable for mounting in a plenum or other air handling  
18 compartment. Manufacturer shall supply a copy of the UL plenum evaluation upon request.

19  
20 The VFD shall be tested to UL 508C. The appropriate UL label shall be applied. When the VFDs  
21 are to be located in Canada, C-UL certifications shall apply. VFD shall be manufactured in ISO  
22 9001, 2000 certified facilities.

23  
24 The VFD shall be CE marked and conform to the European Union Electro Magnetic  
25 Compatibility directive.

26  
27 The VFD shall be UL listed for a minimum short circuit current rating of 42 kA and 480 volts and  
28 labeled with this rating.

29  
30 The VFD manufacturer shall supply the VFD and all necessary controls as herein specified. The  
31 manufacturer shall have been engaged in the production of this type of equipment for a minimum  
32 of ten years.

33  
34 DEFINITIONS

35  
36 BAS: Building automation system.

37  
38 CPT: Control power transformer.

39  
40 EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

41  
42 IGBT: Insulated-gate bipolar transistor.

43  
44 LAN: Local area network.

45  
46 LED: Light-emitting diode.

47  
48 MCP: Motor-circuit protector.

49  
50 NC: Normally closed.

- 1 NO: Normally open.  
2  
3 OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.  
4  
5 PCC: Point of common coupling.  
6  
7 PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.  
8  
9 PWM: Pulse-width modulated.  
10  
11 RFI: Radio-frequency interference.  
12  
13 TDD: Total demand (harmonic current) distortion.  
14  
15 THD(V): Total harmonic voltage demand.  
16  
17 VFD: Variable-frequency motor drive.

18  
19 SUBMITTALS

20  
21 Product Data: For each type and rating of VFD indicated. Include features, performance, electrical  
22 ratings, operating characteristics, shipping and operating weights, and furnished specialties and  
23 accessories.  
24

25 Shop Drawings: For each VFD indicated. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections; and  
26 conduit entry locations and sizes, mounting arrangements, and details, including required clearances and  
27 service space around equipment.  
28

29 Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

- 30  
31 Each installed unit's type and details.  
32 Factory-installed devices.  
33 Enclosure types and details.  
34 Nameplate legends.  
35 Short-circuit current (withstand) rating of enclosed unit.  
36 Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each VFC and installed devices.  
37 Specified modifications.  
38

39 Schematic and Connection Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.  
40

41 Product Certificates: For each VFD, from manufacturer.  
42

43 Source quality-control reports.  
44

45 Field quality-control reports.  
46

47 Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFDs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance  
48 manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include  
49 the following:  
50



1 Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and  
2 MCP trip settings.

3  
4 Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.

5  
6 Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor  
7 control modules.

8  
9 Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and  
10 alarm points.

11  
12 Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to  
13 demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.

14  
15 Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been  
16 installed and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual  
17 motors to be protected.

## 18 19 QUALITY ASSURANCE

20  
21 Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a  
22 qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

23  
24 Comply with NFPA 70.

## 25 26 PROJECT CONDITIONS

27  
28 Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation, capable of driving full load  
29 without derating, under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

30  
31 Ambient Temperature: Not less than 14 deg F (minus 10 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40  
32 deg C).

33  
34 Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F (minus 20 deg C) and not exceeding  
35 140 deg F (60 deg C)

36  
37 Humidity: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).

38  
39 Interruption of Existing Electrical Systems: Do not interrupt electrical systems in facilities occupied by  
40 Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide  
41 temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

42  
43 Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical systems.  
44 Indicate method of providing temporary electrical service.

45  
46 Do not proceed with interruption of electrical systems without Owner's written permission.

47  
48 Comply with NFPA 70E.

49  
50 Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFDs, including  
51 clearances between VFDs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1  
2 COORDINATION  
3  
4 Coordinate features of motors, load characteristics, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible  
5 with the following:

- 6  
7 Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
- 8  
9 Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- 10  
11 Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

12  
13 WARRANTY

14  
15 Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFDs  
16 that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

17  
18 Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

19  
20 EXTRA MATERIALS

21  
22 Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with  
23 protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

24  
25 Power Fuses: Equal to three of each size and type.

26  
27 Control Power Fuses: Equal to two of each size and type.

28  
29 Indicating Lights: Two each type and color installed.

30  
31 Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.

32  
33 Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

34  
35  
36 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

37  
38 The VFD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase AC power into an adjustable frequency and  
39 voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase AC motors. The motor current shall closely approximate a  
40 sine wave. Motor voltage shall be varied with frequency to maintain desired motor magnetization current  
41 suitable for the driven load and to eliminate the need for motor de-rating.

42  
43 When properly sized, the VFD shall allow the motor to produce full rated power at rated motor  
44 voltage, current, and speed without using the motor's service factor. VFDs utilizing sine  
45 weighted/coded modulation (with or without 3rd harmonic injection) must provide data verifying  
46 that the motors will not draw more than full load current during full load and full speed operation.

47  
48 The VFD shall include an input full-wave bridge rectifier and maintain a fundamental (displacement)  
49 power factor near unity regardless of speed or load.

50

1 The VFD shall have a dual 5% impedance DC link reactor on the positive and negative rails of the DC  
2 bus to minimize power line harmonics and protect the VFD from power line transients. The chokes shall  
3 be non-saturating. Swinging chokes that do not provide full harmonic filtering throughout the entire load  
4 range are not acceptable.

5  
6 VFDs with saturating (non-linear) DC link reactors shall require an additional 3% AC line reactor  
7 to provide acceptable harmonic performance at full load, where harmonic performance is most  
8 critical.

9  
10 The VFD's full load output current rating shall meet or exceed NEC Table 430-150. The VFD shall be  
11 able to provide full rated output current continuously, 110% of rated current for 60 seconds and 120% of  
12 rated torque for up to 0.5 second while starting.

13  
14 The VFD shall provide full motor torque at any selected frequency from 20 Hz to base speed while  
15 providing a variable torque V/Hz output at reduced speed. This is to allow driving direct drive fans  
16 without high speed de-rating or low speed excessive magnetization, as would occur if a constant torque  
17 V/Hz curve was used at reduced speeds. Breakaway current of 160% shall be available.

18  
19 A programmable automatic energy optimization selection feature shall be provided standard in the VFD.  
20 This feature shall automatically and continuously monitor the motor's speed and load to adjust the  
21 applied voltage to maximize energy savings.

22  
23 The VFD must be able to produce full torque at low speed to operate direct drive fans.

24  
25 Output power circuit switching shall be able to be accomplished without interlocks or damage to the  
26 VFD.

27  
28 An automatic motor adaptation algorithm shall measure motor stator resistance and reactance to optimize  
29 performance and efficiency. It shall not be necessary to run the motor or de-couple the motor from the  
30 load to perform the test.

31  
32 VFD shall minimize the audible motor noise through the use of an adjustable carrier frequency. The  
33 carrier frequency shall be automatically adjusted to optimize motor and VFD operation while reducing  
34 motor noise. VFDs with fixed carrier frequency are not acceptable.

35  
36 All VFDs shall contain integral EMI filters to attenuate radio frequency interference conducted to the AC  
37 power line.

### 38 39 PROTECTIVE FEATURES

40  
41 A minimum of Class 20  $I^2t$  electronic motor overload protection for single motor applications shall be  
42 provided. Overload protection shall automatically compensate for changes in motor speed.

43  
44 Protection against input transients, loss of AC line phase, output short circuit, output ground fault, over  
45 voltage, under voltage, VFD over temperature and motor over temperature. The VFD shall display all  
46 faults in plain language. Codes are not acceptable.

47  
48 Protect VFD from input phase loss. The VFD should be able to protect itself from damage and indicate  
49 the phase loss condition. During an input phase loss condition, the VFD shall be able to be programmed  
50 to either trip off while displaying an alarm, issue a warning while running at reduced output capacity, or

1 issue a warning while running at full commanded speed. This function is independent of which input  
2 power phase is lost.

3  
4 Protect from under voltage. The VFD shall provide full rated output with an input voltage as low as 90%  
5 of the nominal. The VFD will continue to operate with reduced output, without faulting, with an input  
6 voltage as low as 70% of the nominal voltage.

7  
8 Protect from over voltage. The VFD shall continue to operate without faulting with a momentary input  
9 voltage as high as 130% of the nominal voltage.

10  
11 The VFD shall incorporate a programmable motor preheat feature to keep the motor warm and prevent  
12 condensation build up in the motor when it is stopped in a damp environment by providing the motor  
13 stator with a controlled level of current.

14  
15 VFD shall include a signal loss detection algorithm with adjustable time delay to sense the loss of an  
16 analog input signal. It shall also include a programmable time delay to eliminate nuisance signal loss  
17 indications. The functions after detection shall be programmable.

18  
19 VFD shall function normally when the keypad is removed while the VFD is running. No warnings or  
20 alarms shall be issued as a result of removing the keypad.

21  
22 VFD shall catch a rotating motor operating forward or reverse up to full speed without VFD fault or  
23 component damage.

24  
25 Selectable over-voltage control shall be provided to protect the drive from power regenerated by the  
26 motor while maintaining control of the driven load.

27  
28 VFD shall include current sensors on all three output phases to accurately measure motor current, protect  
29 the VFD from output short circuits, output ground faults, and act as a motor overload. If an output phase  
30 loss is detected, the VFD will trip off and identify which of the output phases is low or lost.

31  
32 If the temperature of the VFD's heat sink rises to 80 deg C, the VFD shall automatically reduce its carrier  
33 frequency to reduce the heat sink temperature. It shall also be possible to program the VFD so that it  
34 reduces its output current limit value if the VFD's temperature becomes too high.

35  
36 In order to ensure operation during periods of overload, it must be possible to program the VFD to  
37 automatically reduce its output current to a programmed value during periods of excessive load. This  
38 allows the VFD to continue to run the load without tripping.

39  
40 The VFD shall have temperature controlled cooling fan(s) for quiet operation, minimized losses, and  
41 increased fan life. At low loads or low ambient temperatures, the fan(s) may be off even when the VFD is  
42 running.

43  
44 The VFD shall store in memory the last 10 alarms. A description of the alarm, and the date and time of  
45 the alarm shall be recorded.

#### 46 INTERFACE FEATURES

47  
48  
49 Hand, Off, and Auto keys shall be provided to start and stop the VFD and determine the source of the  
50 speed reference. It shall be possible to either disable these keys or password protect them from undesired  
51 operation.

1  
2 There shall be an AInfo@ key on the keypad. The Info key shall include Aon-line@ context sensitive  
3 assistance for programming and troubleshooting.  
4

5 The VFD shall be programmable to provide a digital output signal to indicate whether the VFD is in Hand  
6 or Auto mode. This is to alert the Building Automation System whether the VFD is being controlled  
7 locally or by the Building Automation System.  
8

9 Password protected keypad with alphanumeric, graphical, backlit display can be remotely mounted. Two  
10 levels of password protection shall be provided to guard against unauthorized parameter changes.  
11

12 All VFDs shall have the same customer interface. The keypad and display shall be identical and  
13 interchangeable for all sizes of VFDs.  
14

15 To set up multiple VFDs, it shall be possible to upload all setup parameters to the VFD=s keypad, place  
16 that keypad on all other VFDs in turn and download the setup parameters to each VFD. To facilitate  
17 setting up VFDs of various sizes, it shall be possible to download from the keypad only size independent  
18 parameters. Keypad shall provide visual indication of copy status.  
19

20 Display shall be programmable to communicate in multiple languages including English, Spanish and  
21 French.  
22

23 A red FAULT light, a yellow WARNING light and a green POWER-ON light shall be provided. These  
24 indications shall be visible both on the keypad and on the VFD when the keypad is removed.  
25

26 A quick setup menu with factory preset typical HVAC parameters shall be provided on the VFD. The  
27 VFD shall also have individual Fan, Pump, and Compressor menus specifically designed to facilitate  
28 start-up of these applications.  
29

30 A three-feedback PID controller to control the speed of the VFD shall be standard.  
31

32 This controller shall accept up to three feedback signals. It shall be programmable to compare the  
33 feedback signals to a common setpoint or to individual setpoints and to automatically select either  
34 the maximum or the feedback signal as the controlling signal. It shall also be possible to calculate  
35 the controlling feedback signal as the average of all feedback signals or the difference between a  
36 pair of feedback signals.  
37

38 The VFD shall be able to apply individual scaling to each feedback signal.  
39

40 For fan flow tracking applications, the VFD shall be able to calculate the square root of any or all  
41 individual feedback signals so that a pressure sensor can be used to measure air flow.  
42

43 The VFD's PID controller shall be able to actively adjust its setpoint based on flow. This allows  
44 the VFD to compensate for a pressure feedback sensor which is located near the output of the  
45 pump rather than out in the controlled system.  
46

47 The VFD shall have three additional PID controllers which can be used to control damper and valve  
48 positioners in the system and to provide setpoint reset.  
49

50 Floating point control interface shall be provided to increase/decrease speed in response to contact  
51 closures.

1  
2 Five simultaneous meter displays shall be available. They shall include at a minimum, frequency, motor  
3 current, motor voltage, VFD output power, VFD output energy, VFD temperature in degrees, among  
4 others.

5  
6 Programmable Sleep Mode shall be able to stop the VFD. When its output frequency drops below set  
7 Asleep@ level for a specified time, when an external contact commands that the VFD go into Sleep Mode,  
8 or when the VFD detects a no-flow situation, the VFD may be programmed to stop. When the VFDs  
9 speed is being controlled by its PID controller, it shall be possible to program a Awake-up@ feedback  
10 value that will cause the VFD to start. To avoid excessive starting and stopping of the driven equipment,  
11 it shall be possible to program a minimum run time before sleep mode can be initiated and a minimum  
12 sleep time for the VFD.

13  
14 A run permissive circuit shall be provided to accept a Asystem ready@ signal to ensure that the VFD does  
15 not start until dampers or other auxiliary equipment are in the proper state for VFD operation. The run  
16 permissive circuit shall also be capable of initiating an output Arun request@ signal to indicate to the  
17 external equipment that the VFD has received a request to run.

18  
19 VFD shall be programmable to display feedback signals in appropriate units, such as inches of water  
20 column (in-wg), pressure per square inch (psi) or temperature (°F).

21  
22 VFD shall be programmable to sense the loss of load. The VFD shall be programmable to signal this  
23 condition via a keypad warning, relay output and/or over the serial communications bus. To ensure  
24 against nuisance indications, this feature must be based on motor torque, not current, and must include a  
25 proof timer to keep brief periods of no load from falsely triggering this indication.

26  
27 Standard Control and Monitoring Inputs and Outputs:

28  
29 Four dedicated, programmable digital inputs shall be provided for interfacing with the systems  
30 control and safety interlock circuitry.

31  
32 Two terminals shall be programmable to act as either as digital outputs or additional digital  
33 inputs.

34  
35 Two programmable relay outputs, Form C 240 V AC, 2 A, shall be provided for remote  
36 indication of VFD status.

37  
38 Each relay shall have an adjustable on delay / off delay time.

39  
40 Two programmable analog inputs shall be provided that can be either direct-or-reverse acting.

41  
42 Each shall be independently selectable to be used with either an analog voltage or current  
43 signal.

44  
45 The maximum and minimum range of each shall be able to be independently scalable  
46 from 0 to 10 V dc and 0 to 20 mA.

47  
48 A programmable low-pass filter for either or both of the analog inputs must be included  
49 to compensate for noise.

1 The VFD shall provide front panel meter displays programmable to show the value of  
2 each analog input signal for system set-up and troubleshooting,  
3

4 One programmable analog current output (0/4 to 20 mA) shall be provided for indication of VFD  
5 status. This output shall be programmable to show the reference or feedback signal supplied to  
6 the VFD and for VFD output frequency, current and power. It shall be possible to scale the  
7 minimum and maximum values of this output.  
8

9 It shall be possible through serial bus communications to read the status of all analog and digital  
10 inputs of the VFD.  
11

12 It shall be possible to command all digital and analog output through the serial communication  
13 bus.  
14

15 Optional Control and Monitoring Inputs and Outputs:  
16

17 It shall be possible to add optional modules to the VFD in the field to expand its analog and  
18 digital inputs and outputs.  
19

20 These modules shall use rigid connectors to plug into the VFD's control card.  
21

22 The VFD shall automatically recognize the option module after it is powered up. There shall be  
23 no need to manually configure the module.  
24

25 Modules may include such items as:  
26

- 27 Additional digital outputs, including relay outputs
  - 28 Additional digital inputs
  - 29 Additional analog outputs
  - 30 Additional analog inputs, including Ni or Pt temperature sensor inputs
- 31

32 It shall be possible through serial bus communications to control the status of all optional analog  
33 and digital outputs of the VFD.  
34

35 Standard programmable firefighters override mode allows a digital input to control the VFD and override  
36 all other local or remote commands. It shall be possible to program the VFD so that it will ignore most  
37 normal VFD safety circuits including motor overload. The VFD shall display FIREMODE whenever in  
38 firefighter's override mode. Fire mode shall allow selection of forward or reverse operation and the  
39 selection of a speed source or preset speed, as required to accommodate local fire codes, standards and  
40 conditions.  
41

42 A real-time clock shall be an integral part of the VFD.  
43

44 It shall be possible to use this to display the current date and time on the VFD's display.  
45

46 Ten programmable time periods, with individually selectable ON and OFF functions shall be  
47 available. The clock shall also be programmable to control start/stop functions, constant speeds,  
48 PID parameter setpoints and output relays. It shall be possible to program unique events that  
49 occur only during normal work days, others that occur only on non-work days, and others that  
50 occur on specific days or dates. The manufacturer shall provide free PC-based software to set up  
51 the calendar for this schedule.

1  
2 All VFD faults shall be time stamped to aid troubleshooting.

3  
4 It shall be possible to program maintenance reminders based on date and time, VFD running  
5 hours, or VFD operating hours.

6  
7 The real-time clock shall be able to time and date stamp all faults recorded in the VFD fault log.

8  
9 The VFD shall be able to store load profile data to assist in analyzing the system demand and energy  
10 consumption over time.

11  
12 The VFD shall include a sequential logic controller to provide advanced control interface capabilities.  
13 This shall include:

14  
15 Comparators for comparing VFD analog values to programmed trigger values

16  
17 Logic operators to combine up to three logic expressions using Boolean algebra

18  
19 Delay timers

20  
21 A 20-step programmable structure

22  
23 SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS

24  
25 The VFD shall include a standard EIA-485 communications port and capabilities to be connected to the  
26 following serial communication protocols at no additional cost and without a need to install any  
27 additional hardware or software in the VFD:

28  
29 Johnson Controls Metasys N2

30 Modbus RTU

31 Siemens FLN P1

32  
33 Optional communication shall include:

34  
35 LonWorks Free Topology (FTP)

36  
37 BACnet MS/TP

38  
39 Communications shall be fully compatible with the existing TRANE Summit EMCS system currently  
40 installed in the building and in use on the site.

41  
42 VFD shall have standard USB port for direct connection of Personal Computer (PC) to the VFD. The  
43 manufacturer shall provide no-charge PC software to allow complete setup and access of the VFD and  
44 logs of VFD operation through the USB port. It shall be possible to communicate to the VFD through this  
45 USB port without interrupting VFD communications to the building management system.

46  
47 The VFD shall have provisions for an optional 24 V DC back-up power interface to power the VFD's  
48 control card. This is to allow the VFD to continue to communicate to the building automation system  
49 even if power to the VFD is lost.

50  
51 ADJUSTMENTS



1  
2 The VFD shall have a manually adjustable carrier frequency that can be adjusted in 0.5 kHz increments to  
3 allow the user to select the desired operating characteristics. The VFD shall also be programmable to  
4 automatically reduce its carrier frequency to avoid tripping due to thermal loading.

5  
6 Four independent setups shall be provided.

7  
8 Four preset speeds per setup shall be provided for a total of 16.

9  
10 Each setup shall have two programmable ramp up and ramp down times. Acceleration and deceleration  
11 ramp times shall be adjustable over the range from 1 to 3,600 seconds.

12  
13 Each setup shall be programmable for a unique current limit value. If the output current from the VFD  
14 reaches this value, any further attempt to increase the current produced by the VFD will cause the VFD to  
15 reduce its output frequency to reduce the load on the VFD. If desired, it shall be possible to program a  
16 timer which will cause the VFD to trip off after a programmed time period.

17  
18 If the VFD trips on one of the following conditions, the VFD shall be programmable for automatic or  
19 manual reset: external interlock, under-voltage, over-voltage, current limit, over temperature, and VFD  
20 overload.

21  
22 The number of restart attempts shall be selectable from 0 through 20 or infinitely and the time between  
23 attempts shall be adjustable from 0 through 600 seconds.

24  
25 An automatic start delay may be selected from 0 to 120 seconds. During this delay time, the VFD shall  
26 be programmable to either apply no voltage to the motor or apply a DC braking current if desired.

27  
28 Four programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the VFD from operating the load at a  
29 speed that causes vibration in the driven equipment shall be provided. Semi-automatic setting of lockout  
30 ranges shall simplify the set-up.

### 31 32 BYPASS SYSTEMS

33  
34 Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually,  
35 automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is  
36 capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from  
37 power converter.

38  
39 Bypass Mode: Manual operation only; requires local operator selection at VFD. Transfer between power  
40 converter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

41  
42 Bypass Mode: Field-selectable automatic or manual, allows local and remote transfer between power  
43 converter and bypass contactor and retransfer, either via manual operator interface or automatic control  
44 system feedback.

45  
46 Bypass Controller: Two-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the  
47 bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter and  
48 permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in  
49 bypass mode.

50  
51 Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.

1  
2       Output Isolating Contactor: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.

3  
4       Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe  
5 troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor  
6 is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

7  
8       Bypass Controller: Three-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the  
9 bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter input and  
10 output and permit safe testing and troubleshooting of the power converter, both energized and de-  
11 energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

12  
13       Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.

14  
15       Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactors.

16  
17       Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe  
18 troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor  
19 is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

20  
21       Bypass Contactor Configuration: Full-voltage (across-the-line) type.

22  
23               NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.

24  
25               HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.

26  
27       NORMAL/TEST Selector Switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFD while the motor is  
28 running in the bypass mode.

29  
30       Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.

31  
32               Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating,  
33 manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.

34  
35               Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled  
36 to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

37  
38       Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with  
39 CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating,  
40 and control devices.

41  
42       Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2.

43  
44       Solid-State Overload Relays:

45               Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.

46               Sensors in each phase.

47               Class 10 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current  
48 unbalance and single phasing.

49               Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on  
50 starting.  
51

1 Analog communication module.  
2

3 NC NO isolated overload alarm contact.  
4 External overload reset push button.  
5

6  
7 PART 2 - EXECUTION

8  
9 EXAMINATION

10  
11 Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFDs, with Installer present, for compliance with  
12 requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

13  
14 Examine VFD before installation. Reject VFDs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

15  
16 Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFD  
17 installation.

18  
19 Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.  
20

21 INSTALLATION

22  
23 If possible and available, it is preferred that VFD shall be factory mounted within the rooftop unit and/or  
24 receive cooling air from the RTU.

25  
26 Coordinate layout and installation of VFDs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment,  
27 and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment  
28 access doors and panels.

29  
30 Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install VFDs on walls with tops at uniform height and with disconnect  
31 operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2000 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated,  
32 and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For  
33 controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 16 Section "Hangers and  
34 Supports for Electrical Systems."  
35

36 Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary  
37 blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.  
38

39 Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFD.  
40

41 Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Division 16 Section  
42 "Fuses."  
43

44 Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes  
45 after motors have been installed.  
46

47 Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.  
48

49 IDENTIFICATION  
50

1 Identify VFDs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in  
2 Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3  
4 Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning  
5 signs.

6  
7 Label each VFD with engraved nameplate.

8  
9 Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

10  
11 Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFDs, including control sequences and  
12 emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic  
13 plastic. Mount on front of VFD units.

#### 14 15 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

16  
17 Install wiring between VFDs and remote devices and facility's central-control system. Comply with  
18 requirements in Division 16.

19  
20 Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

21  
22 Connect selector switches and other automatic control devices where applicable.

23  
24 Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic control devices that have  
25 no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.

26  
27 Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-  
28 type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor  
29 overload protectors.

#### 30 31 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

32  
33 Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

34  
35 Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and  
36 adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

37  
38 Perform tests and inspections.

39  
40 Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect  
41 components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in  
42 testing.

#### 43 44 Acceptance Testing Preparation:

45  
46 Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and  
47 control circuit.

48  
49 Test continuity of each circuit.

50  
51 VFDs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1  
2 Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes  
3 scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made  
4 after remedial action.

5  
6 STARTUP SERVICE

7  
8 Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

9  
10 Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

11  
12 ADJUSTING

13  
14 Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording,  
15 and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial  
16 Completion.

17  
18 Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and  
19 trip ranges.

20  
21 Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip  
22 elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors  
23 several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust  
24 settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load  
25 amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings  
26 do not allow starting of a motor, notify Owner before increasing settings.

27  
28 Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.

29  
30 Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

31  
32 PROTECTION

33  
34 Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written  
35 instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

36  
37 Replace VFDs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial  
38 Completion.

39  
40 DEMONSTRATION

41  
42 Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust,  
43 operate, reprogram, and maintain VFDs.

44  
45  
46  
END OF SECTION 15750



1 SECTION 15815 - METAL DUCTS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes rectangular, metal ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning  
14 systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 4.0-inch wg.

15  
16 Related Sections include the following:

17  
18 Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounted access  
19 doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

20  
21 DEFINITIONS

22  
23 Thermal Conductivity and Apparent Thermal Conductivity: As defined in ASTM C 168. In this Section,  
24 these values are the result of the formula  $Btu \times in./h \times sq. \text{ ft.} \times deg \text{ F}$  or  $W/m \times K$  at the temperature  
25 differences specified. Values are expressed as Btu or W.

26  
27 Example: Apparent Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 or 0.037.

28  
29 SUBMITTALS

30  
31 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for metal  
32 ductwork materials and products.

33  
34 Shop Standards: Submit fabricators shop standards for this particular project. Include table of gauges,  
35 reinforcing, hanger sizes and spacing, sealing methods, etc. for each pressure class.

36 Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for engineer's review showing details of the following:

37  
38 Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including 1/4" plans, 1/2" elevations, 1/2" sections,  
39 components, and attachments to other work and phases of construction

40  
41 Duct layout indicating pressure classifications and sizes on 1/4" plans

42  
43 Fittings

44  
45 Reinforcement and spacing

46  
47 Seam and joint construction

48  
49 Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions

50  
51 Terminal unit and heating, coils, and humidifier installations

1 Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, vibration isolation, and duct  
2 attachment

3  
4 Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates indicating welding procedures and personnel comply with  
5 requirements in "Quality Assurance" Article.

6  
7 Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

8  
9 Record Drawings: Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories  
10 and devices.

## 11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

12  
13  
14 Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of metal ductwork products of  
15 types, materials and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not  
16 less than 5 years.

17  
18 Installer's Qualifications: Firm with applicable installation experience on projects with  
19 metal ductwork systems similar to that required for project.

### 20 Codes and Standards:

21  
22  
23 Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible" for  
24 fabrication and installation of metal ductwork.

25  
26 Comply with ASHRAE Handbook, Equipment Volume, Chapter 1 "Duct Construction", for  
27 fabrication and installation of metal ductwork.

28  
29 Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," unless otherwise  
30 indicated.

31  
32 Comply with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems," unless  
33 otherwise indicated.

## 34 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

35  
36  
37 Protection: Protect shop-fabricated and factory-fabricated ductwork, accessories and purchased products  
38 from damage during shipping, storage and handling. Prevent end damage and prevent dirt and moisture  
39 from entering ducts and fittings.

40  
41 Storage: Where possible, store ductwork inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store  
42 outside, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

## 43 44 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 45 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

46  
47  
48  
49 Exposed Ductwork Materials: Where ductwork is indicated to be exposed to view in occupied spaces,  
50 provide materials which are free from visual imperfections including pitting, seam marks, roller marks,  
51 stains and discolorations, and other imperfections, including those which would impair painting.



1  
2 Fittings: Provide radius type fittings fabricated of multiple sections with maximum 15 degree change of  
3 direction per section. Unless specifically detailed otherwise, use 45 degree laterals and 45 degree elbows  
4 for branch takeoff connections. Where 90 degree branches are indicated, provide conical type tees.

5  
6 Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate ductwork from galvanized, sheet steel: Lock-forming quality;  
7 ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts  
8 exposed to view. All ductwork shall have manufacturer's stamp, stencil, or other marking indicating  
9 metal gage thereon.

## 10 11 SEALANT MATERIALS

12  
13 Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic  
14 nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.

15  
16 Duct Sealant: Non-hardening, non-migrating mastic or liquid elastic sealant, type applicable for  
17 fabrication/installation detail, as compounded and recommended by manufacturer specifically for sealing  
18 joints and seams in ductwork.

19  
20 Duct Cement: Non-hardening migrating mastic or liquid neoprene based cement, type applicable for  
21 fabrication/installation detail, as compounded and recommended by manufacturer specifically for  
22 cementing fitting components, or longitudinal seams in ductwork.

## 23 24 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

25  
26 Hanger Materials: Galvanized, sheet steel or round, threaded steel rod.

27  
28 Straps and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal  
29 and Flexible" for sheet steel width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.

30  
31 Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct  
32 materials.

33  
34 Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

35  
36 Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel shapes and plates.

37  
38 Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.

## 39 40 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

41  
42 General: Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction with  
43 galvanized, sheet steel, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and  
44 Flexible." Comply with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod  
45 applications, and joint types and intervals.

46  
47 Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class  
48 required for pressure classification.

49  
50 Materials: Free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and  
51 discolorations.

1  
2 Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, and to comply with duct requirements as  
3 applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with center-line radius  
4 equal to associated duct width; and fabricate to include turning vanes in elbows where shorter  
5 radius is necessary. Limit angular tapers to 30 degree for contracting tapers and 20 degree for  
6 expanding tapers.  
7

8 Shop fabricate ductwork in 4, 8, 10 or 12-ft lengths, unless otherwise indicated or required to  
9 complete runs. Preassemble work in shop to greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field  
10 assembly of systems. Disassemble systems only to extent necessary for shipping and handling.  
11 Match-mark sections for reassembly and coordinated installation.  
12

13 Static-Pressure Classifications: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts to the following:  
14

15 Supply ducts for constant volume systems: 1-inch wg.  
16

17 Return Ducts: 1-inch wg, negative pressure.  
18

19 Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359  
20 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of unbraced panel area.  
21

## 22

### 23 PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 24

#### 25 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

26

27 Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general  
28 arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories.  
29

30 Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.  
31

32 Install ducts with fewest possible joints.  
33

34 Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.  
35

36 Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct.  
37

38 Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building  
39 lines; avoid diagonal runs.  
40

41 Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure  
42 elements of building.  
43

44 Install ducts with a minimum clearance of 2 inches, plus allowance for insulation thickness.  
45

46 Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar  
47 finished work.  
48

1 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING  
2

3 General: Seal duct seams and joints according to the duct pressure class indicated and as described in  
4 SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

5  
6 Pressure Classification Less Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Transverse joints.  
7

8 Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.  
9

10 HANGING AND SUPPORTING  
11

12 Install rigid round, rectangular, and flat-oval metal duct with support systems indicated in SMACNA's  
13 "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

14  
15 Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.  
16

17 Support vertical ducts at a maximum interval of 16 feet (5 m) and at each floor.  
18

19 Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-  
20 test) load.  
21

22 CONNECTIONS  
23

24 Connect equipment mounted on vibration isolators, and/or equipment containing rotating machinery with  
25 flexible connectors according to Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."  
26

27 For branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct  
28 Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."  
29

30 CLEANING  
31

32 Clean ductwork internally of dust and debris, unit by unit as it is installed. Clean external surfaces of  
33 foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal. Prepare surface for insulation  
34 application.  
35

36 Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at  
37 time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which  
38 will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.  
39

40 After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect the system. Vacuum  
41 ducts before final acceptance to remove dust and debris.  
42  
43

44  
END OF SECTION 15815



1 SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SUMMARY

12  
13 This Section includes the following:

14  
15 Manual volume dampers  
16 Flexible connectors

17  
18 Related Sections include the following:

19  
20 Division 15 Section "Basic mechanical Materials and Methods."

21  
22 SUBMITTALS

23  
24 Product Data: For the following:

25  
26 Manual volume dampers  
27 Flexible duct connectors

28  
29 Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required  
30 clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection. Detail the  
31 following:

32  
33 QUALITY ASSURANCE

34  
35 NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:

36  
37 NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

38  
39 NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

40  
41  
42 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

43  
44 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

45  
46 Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation;  
47 mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

48  
49 Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet  
50 metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

1 Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for 36-inch (900-mm) length or less;  
2 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).  
3

#### 4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

5

6 General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability.  
7 Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct  
8 penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.  
9

10 Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg (750 Pa) or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts  
11 with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of opening shaft.  
12

13 Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple parallel-or-opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage  
14 rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.  
15

16 Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channel, minimum of 0.064-inch (1.62 mm)  
17 thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to  
18 walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.  
19

20 Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch (1.62 mm) thick, galvanized, sheet steel.  
21

22 Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.  
23

24 Jackshaft: 1-inch (25 mm) diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within in a pipe-bearing assembly  
25 mounted on supports at each mullion and at end of multi-damper assemblies.  
26

27 Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper of a multiple-  
28 damper assembly.  
29

30 Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch (2.4 mm) thick  
31 zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19 mm) hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit operating-rod  
32 size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.  
33

#### 34 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

35

36 General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181,  
37 Class 1.  
38

39 Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide  
40 attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized, sheet steel  
41 or 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.  
42

43 Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with  
44 polychloroprene.  
45

46 Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).  
47

48 Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.  
49  
50  
51

1 PART 3 - EXECUTION

2

3 INSTALLATION

4

5 Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction  
6 Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and NAIMA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction  
7 Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.

8

9 Install flexible connectors at ducts crossing building expansion joints and at connections to air handling  
10 equipment.

11

12 ADJUSTING

13

14 Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

15

16

17

END OF SECTION 15820





1 SECTION 15900 - DDC BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

10  
11 Products furnished but not installed under this section:

12  
13 Automatic dampers that are not an integral component of equipment be installed under Division  
14 15 Section Duct Accessories.

15  
16 Coordination with electrical:

17  
18 Installation of line voltage power wiring by Division 16.

19  
20 Each motor starter provided under Division 16, shall be furnished with individual control power  
21 transformer to supply 120-volt control power and auxiliary contacts (one N.O. and one N.C.) for  
22 use by Building Automation System (BAS) Contractor.

23  
24 SUMMARY

25  
26 The automated system shall be an extension/modification of the existing Trane Tracer Summit System.  
27 All control work shall be performed by Tampa Bay Trane. Their services shall be included in the project  
28 bid.

29  
30 The BAS Contractor shall extend the existing building automation system, incorporating direct digital  
31 control (DDC) for energy management, equipment monitoring and control as herein specified. The  
32 system shall include all required computer software and hardware, controllers, sensors, transmission  
33 equipment, local panels, conduit, wire, installation, engineering, database and setup, supervision,  
34 commissioning, acceptance test, training, and warranty service. Systems shall be fully compatible with  
35 existing Trane Tracer System. Systems that require third party software, gateways or additional  
36 computers are not acceptable.

37  
38 The system shall use LonTalk<sup>7</sup> as its native protocol. System components shall be certified by  
39 LONMARK<sup>7</sup> and display the LONMARK<sup>7</sup> logo where applicable. System components that do not have  
40 a LONMARK<sup>7</sup> profile shall be compatible with the LONMARK<sup>7</sup> standards. For each LonWorks device  
41 that does not have LonMark certification, the device supplier must provide DRF and XIF files for the  
42 device.

43  
44 System Monitoring and Supervisor Control shall be provided through existing interfaces and  
45 configurations tools supported by the LNS database in a client server fashion.

46  
47 The BAS shall be capable of total integration of the facility infrastructure systems with user access to all  
48 system data either locally over a secure Intranet within the building or by remote access by a standard  
49 Web Browser over the Internet. No exceptions.

1 All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or  
2 other systems and not custom designed especially for this project.

3  
4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

5  
6 The system shall be furnished, engineered, and installed by the manufacturers' locally authorized  
7 representative. The controls contractor shall have factory-trained technicians to provide instruction,  
8 routine maintenance, and emergency service within 24 hours upon receipt of request.

9  
10 FMCS Application Specific Controllers and Programmable Equipment Controllers shall be listed as  
11 follows:

12  
13 American Society for Testing and Materials, ASTM  
14 Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, IEEE  
15 National Electrical Manufacturers Association, NEMA  
16 Underwriters Laboratory, UL 916  
17 FCC Regulation, Part 15, Section 156  
18 National Fire Protection Association, NFPA  
19

20 The Manufacturer of the BAS digital controllers shall provide documentation supporting compliance with  
21 ISO-9001, Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation and Servicing.  
22 Product literature provided by the FMCS digital controller manufacturer shall contain the ISO-9001  
23 Certification Mark from the applicable registrar. Manufacturer shall be a firm regularly engaged in the  
24 manufacture of automatic temperature control systems similar to those indicated for this project with a  
25 record of three years of successful in-service performance.

26  
27 SUBMITTALS

28  
29 Submit the following in accordance with Division 1, Section 01300, "Submittals."

30  
31 Product Data: Include manufacturers technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions,  
32 capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation  
33 and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

34  
35 Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.

36  
37 Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required  
38 clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

39  
40 Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, coils, dampers, and control devices.

41  
42 Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-  
43 installed and field-installed wiring.

44  
45 Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.

46  
47 Written description of sequence of operation.

48  
49 Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.

50  
51 Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and trunk data conductors.

1  
2 Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.

3  
4 System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses,  
5 and operator notations.

6  
7 System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems,  
8 and interconnections.

9  
10 Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:

11 Software operating and upgrade manuals.

12  
13 Program Software Backup: On compact disc, complete with data files.

14  
15 Device address list.

16  
17 Printout of software application and graphic screens.

18  
19 Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

20  
21  
22 Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future power system revisions or  
23 monitoring and control revisions.

24  
25 Upon project completion, submit operation and maintenance manuals, consisting of the following:

26 Index sheet, listing contents in alphabetical order

27  
28 Manufacturer's equipment parts list of all functional components of the system, disk of system  
29 schematics, including wiring diagrams

30  
31 Description of sequence of operations

32  
33 As-Built interconnection wiring diagrams

34  
35 Users documentation containing product, system architectural and programming information.

36  
37 Trunk cable schematic showing remote electronic panel locations, and all trunk data

38  
39 List of connected data points, including panels to which they are connected and input device  
40 (ionization detector, sensors, etc.)

41  
42 Copy of the warranty

43  
44 Operating and maintenance cautions and instructions

45  
46 Recommended spare parts list

47  
48 Field Test Reports, indicating interpretation of test results for compliance with performance  
49 requirements.

50  
51

1  
2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

3  
4 Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be  
5 factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

6  
7 COORDINATION

8  
9 Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room  
10 details before installation.

11  
12 Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section AFIRE ALARM SYSTEM@ to achieve compatibility  
13 with equipment that interfaces with that system.

14  
15 Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units and power supplies.

16  
17 Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section AMOTOR STARTERS@ to achieve compatibility with  
18 starter coils and annunciation devices.

19  
20 WARRANTY

21  
22 The control system shall be warranted to be free from defects in both material and workmanship for a  
23 period of one year from date of Substantial Completion.

24  
25  
26 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

27  
28 Acceptable Manufacturers:

29  
30 Trane

31  
32 **NO OTHER MANUFACTURERS ARE ACCEPTABLE.**

33  
34 The existing BAS is comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers. The BAS  
35 shall incorporate LonWorks7 technology using Free Topology Transceivers (FTT-10), and specific  
36 conformance to the LONMARK7 Interoperability Associations v3.0 Physical Layer guidelines in all  
37 unitary, terminal and other device controllers. The system shall include:

38  
39 Expansion of the control system shall be designed such that mechanical equipment will be able to  
40 operate under stand-alone control. In general, the operation of any controllers on the network  
41 shall not rely on any other controller for its operation. Functionality such as scheduling, trending,  
42 and alarming shall be resident in the programmable controllers. Configurable controllers without  
43 scheduling, trending, and alarming shall use a programmable controller for alarm, schedule,  
44 trend, or data-logging module for these functions. In the event of a network communication  
45 failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to independently  
46 operate under control of the resident time clock in each controller and the resident program stored  
47 in nonvolatile memory as detailed herein or in its last command state for configurable controllers.  
48 In such a case, where applicable, each individual controller shall continue to trend and alarm data  
49 commensurate with the data storage capabilities of each controller until a network connection can  
50 be restored.

1  
2 WEB Servers for distributed system applications, databases and networking functions.

3  
4 Programmable Equipment Controllers (PECs) for control of primary mechanical systems and  
5 distributed system applications. Controllers shall be fully programmable to create custom control  
6 solutions.

7  
8 Application Specific Controllers (ASCs) for control of air handling units, fans and other terminal  
9 equipment.

10  
11 Graphical User Interface (GUI), which includes the hardware and software necessary for a user to  
12 interface with the control system and devices via a static IP address to be provided by the Owner.

13  
14 The physical network shall use polarity insensitive twisted pair wiring and support star, home run, multi-  
15 drop, loop, or a mixture of these wiring topologies. The network shall communicate at a minimum  
16 78Kbps.

17  
18 All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true Apeer-to-peer@ communicating  
19 devices. Components or controllers requiring Apolling@ by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.

20  
21 Communication and integration of 3<sup>rd</sup> party LONMARK7 or BACNET7 products shall be accomplished  
22 without gateways or interface devices. The 3<sup>rd</sup> party product supplier shall provide DRF and XIF files for  
23 each device.

24  
25 Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of  
26 annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces. Maximum acceptable  
27 response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not  
28 exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

29  
30 WEB Server

31  
32 The existing WEB Server shall provide the interface between the field control devices, and provide global  
33 supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the Web Server. It shall be capable of  
34 executing application control programs to provide:

35  
36 Calendar functions

37 Scheduling

38 Trending

39 Alarm monitoring and routing

40 Time synchronization

41 Integration of LONWORKS7 or BACNET7 controller data

42 Network Management functions for all LONWORKS7 or BACNET7 based devices

43  
44 The WEB Server supports standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet.

45  
46 The WEB Server provides alarm and/or alert recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to  
47 supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.

48  
49 The WEB Server routes any alarm or alert condition to any defined user location whether  
50 connected to a local network or remote via dial-up, telephone connection, or wide-area network.

1 Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgment requirements including  
2 but limited to:

- 3
- 4 To alarm
- 5 Return to normal
- 6 To fault
- 7

8 Provide for the creation of an unlimited number of alarm and/or alert classes for the purpose of  
9 routing types and or classes of alarms, i.e.: security, HVAC, Fire, etc.

10 Provide timed (schedule) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.

11 Provide alarm generation from binary object Aruntime@ and /or event counts for equipment  
12 maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate  
13 password control.

14 Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as user defined:

15 Screen message text

16 Email of the complete alarm message to multiple recipients. Provide the ability to route and  
17 email alarms based on:

- 18 Day of week
- 19 Time of day
- 20 Recipient

21 Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message

22 Graphic with flashing alarm object(s)

23 The following shall be recorded by the WEB Server for each alarm (at a minimum):

24 Time and date

25 Location (building, floor, zone, office number, etc.)  
26 Equipment (e.g. air handler #, etc.)

27 Defined users shall be given proper access to acknowledge any alarm, or specific types or classes of  
28 alarms defined by the user.

29 A log of all alarms shall be maintained by the LNS Server and/or a server (if configured in the system)  
30 and shall be available for review by the user.

31 Provide a Aquery@ feature to allow review of specific alarms by user defined parameters.

32 Data Collection and Storage:

33 The WEB Server shall have the ability to collect data for any property of any object and store this  
34 data for future use.

1 The data collection shall be performed by log objects, resident in the LNS Server that shall have, at a  
2 minimum, the following configurable properties:

3  
4 For interval logs, the object shall be configured for time of day, day of week and the sample  
5 collection interval.

6  
7 For all logs, provide the ability to set the maximum number of data stores for the log and to set  
8 whether the log will stop collecting when full, or rollover the data on a first-in, first-out basis.

9  
10 All log data shall be stored in a relational database in the WEB Server and the data shall be accessed from  
11 a server (if the system is so configured) or a standard Web Browser.

12  
13 All log data shall be available to the user in the following data formats:

14  
15 XML  
16 Plain Text  
17 Comma or tab separated values

18  
19 Copies of the current database shall be stored in the WEB Server

20  
21 The WEB Server database shall be stored, at a minimum, in XML format to allow for user  
22 viewing and editing, if desired. Other formats are acceptable as well, as long as XML format is  
23 supported.

24  
25 Programmable Equipment Controllers (PEC):

26  
27 Programmable Equipment Controllers (PECs) shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, real-time digital control  
28 processors with an embedded network database.

29  
30 The PECs shall communicate via native LonTalk protocol and be compatible with the LONMARK<sup>7</sup>  
31 standards. Provide a minimum of 4MB Random Access Memory in each PEC.

32  
33 The PEC must communicate peer-to-peer with the all of the network application specific and  
34 programmable controllers sharing alarming, trending, scheduling and totalization information.

35  
36 PECs that do not reside exclusively on the LonTalk network and/or cannot provide direct distribution of  
37 the system level applications must be configured to co-function with an additional operational back-up  
38 PEC.

39  
40 The PEC software database must be able to execute all of the specified mechanical system controls  
41 functions. The programming software shall be able to bundle software logic to simplify control  
42 sequencing. All values, which make up the PID output value, shall be readable and modifiable at a  
43 workstation or portable service tool. Each input, output, or calculation result shall be capable of being  
44 shared/bound with any controller or interface device on the network.

45  
46 PECs shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically  
47 perform calculations and special control routines.

48  
49 A single process shall be able to incorporate measured or calculated data from any and all other  
50 PECs on the network. In addition, a single process shall be able to issue commands to points in  
51 any and all other PECs on the network.

1  
2 Processes shall be able to generate operator messages and advisories to operator I/O devices.  
3

4 Each PEC shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware. The upgrades can be  
5 accomplished remotely over the LonTalk network and/or by visiting each controller.  
6

7 Each PEC shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, which include communication diagnosis and  
8 diagnosis of all components. The PEC shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected  
9 component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication.  
10

11 In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all PECs to prevent the  
12 loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical  
13 controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all  
14 volatile memory for a minimum of 72 hours.  
15

16 Upon restoration of normal power, the PEC shall automatically resume full operation without  
17 manual intervention.  
18

19 All PECs control programming and databases must be stored in Flash memory, therefore  
20 eliminating data loss, downtime and re-load time.  
21

22 Provide a separate PEC for each AHU or other HVAC system. Each unique systems points shall reside  
23 on a single controller.  
24

25 Historical data collection utilities shall be provided to manually or automatically sample and store system  
26 data for selected points. Any point, physical or calculated may be designated for trending. Any point,  
27 regardless of physical location in the network, may be collected and stored. Two methods of collection  
28 shall be allowed either by a pre-defined time interval or upon a pre-defined change of value. Sample  
29 intervals of 1 minute to 7 days shall be provided. The PEC shall have a dedicated RAM-based buffer for  
30 trend data. All trend data shall be available for transfer to a Workstation without manual intervention.  
31

### 32 Application Specific Controllers (ASC): 33

34 Each Application Specific Controller (ASC) shall operate as a stand-alone LonMark7 compliant  
35 controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independent of other controllers in  
36 the network. Each ASC shall be a minimum 16-BIT microprocessor based, multi-tasking, multi-user, real  
37 time digital control processor.  
38

39 Flash memory reload or updating of an existing control algorithm shall be completed over the network.  
40

41 Network access shall be accomplished at the ASC room sensor or the ASC. System node access shall be  
42 available from connecting to the room sensor jack. Systems that do not have a system access jack from  
43 the room sensor shall provide a dedicated network jack next to each room sensor.  
44

45 Controllers shall include all inputs and outputs necessary to perform the specified control sequences.  
46 Analog and digital outputs shall be industry standard signals such as 0-10V and 3-point floating control  
47 allowing for interface to a variety of industry standard modulating actuators. The ASC inputs and outputs  
48 shall consist of industry standards types. Inputs shall be electrically isolated from outputs,  
49 communications and power. All inputs shall be provided with an auto-calibrate function to eliminate  
50 sensing errors.  
51



1 All controller sequences and operation shall provide closed loop control of the intended application.  
2 Closing control loops over the network is not acceptable.

3  
4 The ASC must be mounted remotely from the room sensor. ASCs, that are wall mounted with integral  
5 room sensors, are not acceptable.

6  
7 The control program shall reside in the ASC. The application program configuration information shall be  
8 stored in non-volatile memory with no battery backup.

9  
10 After a power failure the ASC must run the control application using the current setpoints and  
11 configuration. Reverting to default or factory setpoints are not acceptable.

12  
13 Graphical User Interface Software (GUI):

14  
15 Operator workstations must be capable of supporting any LonMark7 compliant product. The operator  
16 shall not be able to distinguish the DDC points from different manufacturers when commanding,  
17 monitoring points or acknowledging alarms.

18  
19 The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that allows the user to run several  
20 applications simultaneously. The GUI software shall run on a Windows 2000 32-bit operating system.  
21 The operator shall be able to work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software  
22 packages, while concurrently annunciating on-line FMCS alarms and monitoring information. If the  
23 software is unable to display several different types of displays at the same time, the FMCS contractor  
24 shall provide at least two operator workstations at each location specified.

25  
26 Real-Time Displays: The GUI, shall at a minimum, support the following graphical features and  
27 functions:

28  
29 Graphic screens shall be developed using any drawing package capable of generating a GIF,  
30 BMP, or JPG file format. In addition to, or in lieu of a graphic background, the GUI shall support  
31 the use of scanned pictures. **Use of proprietary graphic file formats shall not be acceptable.**

32  
33 A gallery of HVAC and automation symbols shall be provided including fans, valves, motors,  
34 chillers, AHU systems, standard ductwork diagrams and symbols. The user shall have the ability  
35 to add custom symbols to the gallery as required.

36  
37 Graphic screens shall have the capability to contain objects for text, real-time values, animation,  
38 color spectrum objects, logs, graphs, HTML or XML document links, schedule objects,  
39 hyperlinks to other URLs, and links to other graphic screens.

40  
41 Graphics shall support layering and each graphic object shall be configurable for assignment to a  
42 layer. A minimum of six layers shall be supported.

43  
44 Modifying common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points shall be  
45 accomplished in a graphical manner.

46  
47 System Configuration: At a minimum, the GUI shall permit the operator to perform the following tasks,  
48 with proper password access:

49  
50 Create, delete or modify control strategies.

1 Add/delete objects to the system.  
2

3 Tune control loops through the adjustment of control loop parameters.  
4

5 Enable or disable control strategies.  
6

7 Generate hard copy records or control strategies on a printer.  
8

9 Select points to be alarmable and define the alarm state.  
10

11 Select points to be trended over a period of time and initiate the recording of values  
12 automatically.  
13

14 Each operator shall be required to log on to that system with a user name and password in order to view,  
15 edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system administrator  
16 shall have the ability to set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password  
17 shall be able to restrict the operators access for viewing and/or changing each system application, full  
18 screen editor, and object. Each operator shall automatically be logged off of the system if no keyboard or  
19 mouse activity is detected. This auto log-off time shall be set per operator password. All system security  
20 data shall be stored in an encrypted format.  
21

22 System Diagnostics: The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers,  
23 modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. The failure of any device  
24 shall be annunciated to the operator.  
25

26 The system will be provided with a dedicated alarm window or console. This window will notify the  
27 operator of an alarm condition, and allow the operator to view details of the alarm and acknowledge the  
28 alarm. The use of the Alarm Console can be enabled or disabled by the system administrator.  
29

30 When the Alarm Console is enabled, a separate alarm notification window will supersede all  
31 other windows on the desktop and shall not be capable of being minimized or closed by the  
32 operator. This window will notify the operator of new alarms and un-acknowledged alarms.  
33 Alarm notification windows or banners that can be minimized or closed by the operator shall not  
34 be acceptable.  
35

36 Web Browser Clients:  
37

38 The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser  
39 such as Internet ExplorerJ or Netscape NavigatorJ. Systems requiring additional software (to enable a  
40 standard Web browser) to be resident on the client machine, or manufacture-specific browsers shall not be  
41 acceptable.  
42

43 The Web browser software shall run on any operating system and system configuration that is supported  
44 by the Web browser.  
45

46 The Web browser client shall support at a minimum, the following functions:  
47

48 User log-on identification and password shall be required. If an unauthorized user attempts  
49 access, a blank web page shall be displayed. Security using Java authentication and encryption  
50 techniques to prevent unauthorized access shall be implemented.  
51

1 HTML programming shall not be required to display system graphics or data on a Web page. HTML  
2 editing of the Web page shall be allowed if the user desires a specific look or format.

3  
4 Real-time values displayed on a Web page shall update automatically without requiring a manual  
5 Arefresh@ of the Web page.

6  
7 Users shall have administrator-defined access privileges. Depending on the access privileges  
8 assigned, the user shall be able to perform the following:

9  
10 Modify common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points in a  
11 graphical manner.

12  
13 Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by right-clicking the selected  
14 object and selecting the appropriate command from the pop-up menu. No entry of text  
15 shall be required.

16  
17 View logs and charts

18  
19 View and acknowledge alarms

20  
21 The system shall provide the capability to specify users (as determined by the log-on user  
22 identification) home page. Provide the ability to limit a specific user to just their defined home  
23 page. From the home page, links to other views, or pages in the system shall be possible, if  
24 allowed by the system administrator.

25  
26 Graphic screens on the Web Browser client shall support hypertext links to other locations on the  
27 Internet or on Intranet sites, by specifying the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the desired  
28 link.

29  
30 Network Management:

31  
32 The Graphical User Interface software (GUI) shall provide a complete set of integrated network  
33 management tools for working with LONWORKS7 networks. These tools shall manage a database for all  
34 devices by type and revision, and shall provide a software mechanism for identifying each device on the  
35 network. These tools shall also be capable of defining network data connections between devices, known  
36 as Abinding@. Network management tools shall be based on Echelon Lon Network Services (LNS) or  
37 equivalent BACNET7 tools. Systems requiring the use of third party network management tools shall not  
38 be accepted.

39  
40 Network management shall include the following services: device identification, device installation,  
41 device configuration, device diagnostics, device maintenance and network variable binding.

42  
43 The Network configuration tool shall also provide diagnostics to identify devices on the network, to reset  
44 devices, and to view health and status counters within devices.

45  
46 The network management database shall be resident in the WEB Server, ensuring that anyone with proper  
47 authorization has access to the network management database at all times. Systems employing network  
48 management databases that are not resident, at all times, within the control system shall not be accepted.

1 Field Devices:  
2

3 Provide automatic control valves, automatic control dampers, thermostats, clocks, sensors, controllers,  
4 and other components as required for complete installation. Except as otherwise indicated, provide  
5 manufacturers standard control system components as indicated by published product information,  
6 designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer. At the option of the BAS Contractor,  
7 combination temperature and humidity sensors may be used.  
8

9 Temperature Sensors:  
10

11 Temperature Sensors: Temperature sensors shall be linear precision elements with ranges  
12 appropriate for each specific application. All ASC room sensors shall provide for direct  
13 connection and access to the network. Sensors that provide access only to their connected  
14 controller shall not be acceptable@  
15

16 Space (room) sensor shall have a portable service tool jack to allow communication with the  
17 system space sensor (labeled on drawings as AT@). Space sensors shall include timed override  
18 button, and set point slide adjustment override options. The set point slide adjustment shall have  
19 software limits by the automation system to limit the range of temperature setpoint adjustment.  
20

21 Pipe temperature sensors shall contain a RTD sensing element to monitor water temperature. The  
22 Contractor shall provide brass wells of sufficient size for the pipe to be installed. The output shall  
23 be compatible with the panel it serves. Sensor shall be factory calibrated to an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$   
24 over the full range.  
25

26 Humidity sensors shall be of the solid-state type using a capacitance-sensing element. The sensor shall  
27 vary the output voltage with a change in relative humidity. Room humidity sensors shall have a  
28 minimum range of 10% to 90%  $\nabla 5\%$ . Supply air humidity sensors shall have a range of 10% to 90%  $\nabla$   
29 5%.  
30

31 Switches and Thermostats:  
32

33 The BAS Contractor shall furnish all electric relays and coordinate with the supplier of magnetic  
34 starters for auxiliary contact requirements. All electric control devices shall be of a type to meet  
35 current, voltage, and switching requirement of their particular application. Relays shall be  
36 provided with 24 VAC coils and contacts shall be rated at 10 amps minimum.  
37

38 Differential Pressure Switch:  
39

40 Rating: NEMA 1

41 Mounting: Duct Insertion

42 Range: 0.05" to 5.0" WC, complete with field adjustable setpoint.

43 Protection: Overpressure to 1PSIG

44 Output: Form C Contact, minimum 50VA

45 Special: Automatic reset, provide complete installation kit including static pressure tips, tubing,  
46 fittings, and air filters.  
47

48 Liquid Presence Sensor:  
49

50 Liquid presence sensor shall be capable of detecting liquid accumulation of 1/16 inch and require  
51 no external power supply. Sensor shall include normally open contacts that close when liquid is

1 sensed. Sensor shall include minimum 6 feet of low voltage cable to connect to field installed  
2 control wiring.  
3  
4

5 Damper Actuators:  
6

7 Actuators shall be of the rotary type of modulating or 2-position control as required by the  
8 application. The actuator shall use an overload-proof synchronous motor or an electric motor  
9 with end switches to de-energize the motor at the end of the stroke limits. Control voltage shall  
10 be 24VAC, 0-10VDC, or 4-20ma as required. Actuators shall be available with spring return to  
11 the normal position when required. Actuators shall have a position indicator for external  
12 indication of damper position. Actuators shall have manual override capability without  
13 disconnecting damper linkage. Actuators shall be Belimo or accepted equivalent.  
14

15 CONTROL VALVES  
16

17 Furnish pressure independent 2-way and 3-way modulating control valves for chilled water and hot water  
18 coils. Valves shall be of the characterized ball valve design with forged brass body and integral regulator  
19 and be rated for 150 psig working pressure. Ball shall be stainless steel or chrome plated brass. Valves  
20 shall feature a blow-out proof stem with double O-rings and teflon seats. Valves shall have equal  
21 percentage characteristics. Valves shall be manufactured by Belimo or accepted equivalent.  
22

23 VALVE ACTUATORS  
24

25 Furnish actuators that directly couple to valves. Actuators shall be factory installed and shall modulate  
26 the valve from 0% to 100% of design flow while rotating the valve through 90 degrees. Actuators shall  
27 provide a close-off rating of 200 psig. Actuators shall be 24 VAC and accept either 4-20mA or 0-  
28 10VDC. Actuators shall include spring return feature, adjustable direction of rotation, overload  
29 protection and a maximum full stroke time of 100 seconds. All electrical components of the actuator shall  
30 be housed inside a water resistant enclosure. Actuators shall be manufactured by Belimo or accepted  
31 equivalent. For valve actuators installed outdoors, furnish weather enclosure.  
32  
33

34 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
35

36 Project Management:  
37

38 Provide a project manager who shall, as a part of his duties, be responsible for the following activities:  
39

40 Coordination between this Contractor and all other trades, Owner, local authorities and the design  
41 team.  
42

43 Scheduling of manpower, material delivery, equipment installation and checkout.  
44

45 Maintenance of construction records such as project scheduling and manpower planning and  
46 AutoCAD or Visio for project co-ordination and as-built drawings.  
47

48 Coordination/Single point of contact  
49  
50  
51

1 Installation Methods:  
2

3 Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, rough-in drawings and  
4 equipment details. Install electrical components and use electrical products complying with requirements  
5 of applicable Division-16 sections of these specifications.  
6

7 The term control wiring is defined to include providing of wire, conduit, and miscellaneous materials  
8 as required for mounting and connecting electric or electronic control devices provided under this section.  
9

10 Line voltage wiring to control system power supplies, except dedicated power supplies to the AHU DDC  
11 panels, shall be obtained from spare circuits in electrical panels and shall be the responsibility of the BAS  
12 Contractor. Power supplies for AHU controllers shall be obtained through control transformers furnished  
13 in the AHU Control Panel by the AHU manufacturer. Coordinate specific power requirements.  
14

15 Line voltage control wiring shall be installed in conduit in accordance with applicable Division 16  
16 Sections.  
17

18 Control wiring in mechanical rooms, outdoor locations, above ceilings and concealed within walls shall  
19 be installed in conduit. Do not install control wiring in same conduit as power wiring.  
20

21 All Controllers, Relays, Transducers, etc., required for unique systems control shall be housed in a  
22 NEMA 1 enclosure with a lockable door.  
23

24 System Acceptance:  
25

26 General: The system installation shall be complete and tested for proper operation prior to acceptance  
27 testing for the Owner's authorized representative. A letter shall be submitted to the Architect requesting  
28 system acceptance. This letter shall certify all controls are installed and the software programs have been  
29 completely exercised for proper equipment operation. Acceptance testing will commence at a mutually  
30 agreeable time within ten (10) calendar days of request. When the field test procedures have been  
31 demonstrated to the Owner's representative, the system will be accepted. The warranty period will start at  
32 this time.  
33

34 Field Equipment Test Procedures: DDC control panels shall be demonstrated via a functional end-to-end  
35 test. Such that:  
36

37 All output channels shall be commanded (on/off, stop/start, adjust, etc.) and their operation  
38 verified.  
39

40 All analog input channels shall be verified for proper operation.  
41

42 All digital input channels shall be verified by changing the state of the field device and observing  
43 the appropriate change of displayed value.  
44

45 If a point should fail testing, perform necessary repair action and retest failed point and all  
46 interlocked points.  
47

48 Automatic control operation shall be verified by introducing an error into the system and  
49 observing the proper corrective system response.  
50

1 Selected time and setpoint schedules shall be verified by changing the schedule and observing the  
2 correct response on the controlled outputs.  
3

4 As-Built Documentation: After a successful acceptance demonstration, the Contractor shall submit as-  
5 built drawings of the completed project for final approval by the Engineer of Record. After receiving  
6 final approval, supply six (6) complete 11x17 as-built drawing sets, together with AutoCAD or Visio  
7 diskettes containing the electronic drawing files, to the Owner.  
8

9 Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit three copies of operation and maintenance manuals.  
10 Include the following:

11  
12 Manufacturer's catalog data and specifications on sensors, transmitters, controllers, control  
13 valves, damper actuators, gauges, indicators, terminals, and any miscellaneous components used  
14 in the system.  
15

16 An operator's manual that will include detailed instructions for all operations of the system.  
17

18 A programmer's manual that will include all information necessary to perform programming  
19 functions  
20

21 Flow charts of the control software programs utilized in the DDC system.  
22

23 Flow charts of the custom software programs utilized in the DDC system as approved.  
24

25 Complete program listing file and parameter listing file for all programs.  
26

27 A copy of the warranty.  
28

29 Operating and maintenance cautions and instructions.  
30

31 Training:  
32

33 Contractor shall provide to the engineer a training class outline prior to any scheduled training of the  
34 Owners personnel.  
35

36 Factory trained control engineers and technicians shall provide training sessions for the Owners  
37 personnel.  
38

39 The control contractor shall conduct training courses for the designated Owner's personnel in the  
40 maintenance and operation of the control system. Classes shall be for no longer than four hours each and  
41 shall be conducted upon system completion. Training services shall be provided as necessary up to a  
42 maximum of eight hours. Additional training shall be made available as necessary.  
43

44 The course shall include instruction on specific systems and instructions for operating the installed system  
45 to include as a minimum:  
46

- 47 HVAC system overview
- 48 Operation of Control System
- 49 Function of each Component
- 50 System Operating Procedures
- 51 Programming Procedures

1 Maintenance Procedures

2

3 Occupancy Adjustments: Within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide up to three Project  
4 site visits, when requested by Owner, to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owners personnel  
5 in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions

6

7 Sequence of Operation:

8

9 The sequence of operation is indicated on the drawings.

10

11

12

END OF SECTION 15900



1 SECTION 15990 - TESTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 TESTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS:

12  
13 Selection: The Construction Manager or Contractor, herein referred to as Contractor, shall procure the  
14 services of, and have a contract with, an independent Test, Balance, and Commissioning Agency  
15 (Agency), which specializes in the balancing, testing, and commissioning of heating, ventilating, and air  
16 conditioning systems. The Agency shall balance, adjust, and test air moving equipment, air distribution,  
17 and exhaust systems, and temperature control equipment as herein specified and shown on the drawings.

18  
19 The Contractor shall award the test, balance and commissioning contract to the Agency as soon as  
20 possible to allow them to schedule the work in cooperation with other trades and to meet the completion  
21 date.

22  
23 Work performed under those sections in Division 15 is herein referred to as the Installer. Refer to  
24 specific items of work provided by each installer, and outlined in this section, "MECHANICAL  
25 CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES". Installers shall cooperate with the Agency as required during  
26 execution of the work under this section.

27  
28 The Agency shall inspect all work under the above sections as it relates to work under this section and  
29 report in writing to the Contractor and Architect any deviations from plans and specifications that will  
30 affect the performance of the systems.

31  
32 AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS

33  
34 The Agency shall be a member in good standing with The Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) or  
35 National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) and shall provide AABC National Project  
36 Certification Performance Guaranty or equivalent to the Owner. The Agency must be totally  
37 independent, having no affiliation with any contractor, design engineer, or equipment  
38 manufacturer/supplier of HVAC related equipment.

39  
40 The Agency shall have a fully staffed office and have been regularly  
41 engaged in the testing, balancing, and commissioning of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning  
42 systems.

43  
44 The Agency shall have a Florida Registered Professional Engineer on its staff.

45  
46 All instruments used shall be accurately calibrated within six months of balancing and maintained in good  
47 working order. If requested, the test shall be conducted in the presence of the Architect/Engineer and/or  
48 his representative.

1 AGENCY SUBMITTALS  
2

3 Provide a plan review within thirty days upon receipt of contract. The plan review should include  
4 comments and recommendations on any discrepancies that may hinder balancing. This plan review shall  
5 be transmitted directly to the Contractor.  
6

7 Submit to Contractor, equipment start-up forms. After receipt from the contractor of the submittal data,  
8 forms will be transmitted by the Agency to the Mechanical Contractor for use in equipment start-up. The  
9 completed forms will be turned over to the Agency prior to the beginning of the test and balance phase.  
10

11 AGENCY INSPECTIONS AND TESTS  
12

13 Perform Final Test & Balance work associated with the HVAC system as described herein.  
14

15 A minimum of one after-occupancy inspection shall be made within 90 days of the final test and balance.  
16 At this time, any minor adjustments shall be made for occupant comfort. Major problems, which will  
17 require major readjustments, shall be addressed to the Architect / Engineer prior to any readjustments.  
18 Any alterations to the final test and balance report shall be transmitted as a revised report to the Owner /  
19 Architect / Engineer.  
20

21 Provide for checking balance during opposite season (if tested in winter, recheck and update data during  
22 summer and vice versa). Report in writing new and revised data collected during opposite season testing.  
23

24 AGENCY GUARANTEE AND REPORTS  
25

26 Provide AABC National Project Certification Performance Guarantee or equivalent.  
27

28 Include a one year warranty commencing after acceptance of final test, balance, and commissioning work,  
29 during which time the Owner, at his discretion, may request a recheck or resetting of any equipment or  
30 device listed in test report.  
31

32 Provide five copies of tabulated report in neatly organized typed form with AABC approved minimum  
33 data, within fifteen working days after completion of test. Report will include start-up reports and  
34 drawings to coincide with the test report. All commissioning tests will be included in a separate report  
35 format. In addition, all reports shall incorporate a summary page(s) which shall include:  
36  
37

38 PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).  
39  
40

41 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
42

43 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES  
44

45 Final testing, balancing and commissioning of the HVAC systems shall be performed as specified above.  
46 It is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor to be completely familiar with all the provisions and  
47 responsibilities of the Agency, and to provide such certification, cooperation, and support required.  
48

49 HVAC systems will not be accepted as complete, or the project accepted as substantially complete, until  
50 such time as the Agency reports that the HVAC systems are operating within acceptable limits, are in  
51 accordance with the contract documents, and are in receipt of approved duct leakage reports.

1 The Contractor shall repair all deficiencies noted by the Agency in a timely manner. The Agency will  
2 notify the contractor in writing, on a daily basis, of any deficiencies discovered and Contractor will notify  
3 the Agency in writing when the repairs are made. The cost for extra re-testing by the Agency due to un-  
4 repaired items that were certified as repaired, will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

5  
6 The Mechanical Contractor shall:

7  
8 Provide adequate time in the construction schedule to perform the Testing & Balancing and  
9 Commissioning work.

10  
11 Notify the Architect / Engineer and the Agency immediately after the installation of work related  
12 to the HVAC is started.

13  
14 Provide test openings as required for testing and balancing HVAC systems.

15  
16 Provide updated job schedule and timely notice prior to scheduled events.

17  
18 Provide test openings and temporary end caps or otherwise seal off ends of ductwork to permit  
19 leakage testing prior to installation of diffusers, grilles, and similar devices.

20  
21 Make preliminary tests to establish adequacy, quality, safety, completed status, and satisfactory  
22 operation of HVAC systems and components. The systems shall be free of electrical grounds and  
23 short circuits.

24  
25 Perform duct leakage tests, in the presence of the agency, on all supply, return, outside air make-  
26 up systems.

27  
28 Within the intent of the contract documents, provide, at the request of the Agency, all equipment,  
29 material, supplies, workmen, and supervisions necessary to provide a satisfactory, operating  
30 system.

31  
32 During the test and balance period, operate all HVAC equipment as necessary to permit systems  
33 to be tested and balanced as fully operating, functional systems.

34  
35 Remove and replace equipment, lights, or other items which obstruct testing and balancing  
36 operations. Where equipment, lights, or other items will interfere with future adjustments of the  
37 HVAC system, such equipment, lights, or other items shall be relocated as directed by the  
38 Architect / Engineer.

39  
40 Provide completed start-up forms on each piece of equipment.

41  
42 Replace belts and drives as required for proper balancing. Drives shall be adjusted and aligned to  
43 prevent abnormal belt wear and vibration.

44  
45 Adjust fan speed to full load motor amperage, but, not over full load.

46  
47 Open all manually adjustable dampers and test dampers for smooth, vibration-free operation.

48  
49 Verify that all controls are installed and operating in accordance with the control sequence of  
50 operation.

51

1 Before requesting final testing and balancing, submit signed statement that HVAC systems are  
2 installed, adjusted, fully lubricated, operating satisfactorily, and are ready for use.

3  
4 AGENCY'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5  
6 Air Balance: The Agency shall perform the following tests, and balance system in accordance with the  
7 following requirements:

8  
9 Record minimum data required by AABC forms.

10  
11 Test and adjust fan rpm to design requirements.

12  
13 Test and record motor full load amperage/voltage and operating amperage/voltage.

14  
15 Make pitot tube traverse of main supply, return, OA and obtain design cfm at fans (where  
16 possible).

17  
18 Test and adjust system for design cfm recirculated air.

19  
20 Test and adjust system for design cfm outside air.

21  
22 Test and record system static pressure profile.

23  
24 Adjust all main supply and return air ducts to proper design cfm.

25  
26 Adjust all zones to proper design cfm, supply, return.

27  
28 Provide suggestion/corrective measures pertaining to performance related issues.

29  
30 Test and adjust fan to within 100%-110% of design.

31  
32 In cooperation with the controls contractor, set adjustments of automatically operated dampers to operate  
33 as specified, indicated, and / or noted.

34  
35 Check all controls for proper calibrations, and list all controls requiring adjustment by control installers.  
36 A software point by point check-out and test, along with verification forms, will be required.

37  
38 Advise Mechanical Contractor in writing of all ductwork that shall be repaired to reduce air leakage.  
39 Retest to confirm minimum allowable leakage. The cost of retest of failed systems will be the  
40 responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.

41  
42 Controls Testing: Test and record control temperature or pressure readout of each device and compare to  
43 actual measured condition. Include in report.

44  
45 Test Each Sequence Of Operation for all systems to verify proper operation. Include description of  
46 operation in report.

47  
48 Record The Dry Bulb Temperature in each space and in addition, record a wet bulb temperature at each  
49 thermostat or sensor.

50

1 Deficiencies: All deficiencies shall be noted by the Agency in a field report and submitted to Contractor  
2 and the Architect on a daily basis.  
3

4 Upon Correction of the Deficiency, the Contractor shall notify the Agency in writing that the problem is  
5 resolved. If the deficiency is not corrected, the Contractor will be responsible for the cost of additional  
6 re-testing.  
7

8 Equipment: All information required as shown, but not limited to, shall be compiled in a neat, orderly,  
9 itemized format on 8½" x 11" test forms. The following data shall be submitted to the Owner through the  
10 Contractor. This data is the minimum required data except where specified standard (i.e. AABC) requires  
11 additional data. In addition, any HVAC equipment specified for the project, but not indicated below, is  
12 required per AABC form.  
13

14 Air Handlers and Rooftop Units:  
15

- 16 Mark number
- 17 Unit manufacturers and model number
- 18 Total supply air cfm and rpm - specified and actual
- 19 Return air cfm - specified and actual
- 20 Outside air cfm - specified and actual
- 21 Unit static pressure profile, including total fan static
- 22 Specified total and external static pressure
- 23 Coil pressure drop, and entering and leaving temps - specified and actual
- 24 Coil - entering and leaving air DB/°F and WB/°F - specified and actual
- 25 Outside air DBF and WBF at time of test
- 26 Voltage, phase, and cycle specified load conditions
- 27 Btu per hour at test conditions
- 28 Btu per hour when converted to specified load conditions  
29  
30  
31

END OF SECTION 15990



1 SECTION 16010 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General, and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 DEFINITIONS AND REQUISITES

12  
13 The term Engineer shall be defined as Long & Associates, Architects/Engineers, Inc., Tampa, Florida.

14  
15 The term provide shall mean furnish and install.

16  
17 The phrases where shown or where indicated refer to Drawing items.

18  
19 The phrase or equal shall mean equivalent as approved by the Engineer.

20  
21 Division 16 specification Sections are interrelated and what is called for by one section shall be deemed  
22 as required by the other sections. An individual Section that lists other specific Sections as RELATED  
23 DOCUMENTS is done so for the convenience of the reader and is not to be construed as the only related  
24 Sections.

25  
26  
27 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

28  
29 Throughout the Specifications, types of material may be specified by manufacturer's name and catalog  
30 number in order to establish standards of quality and performance and not for the purpose of limiting  
31 competition. Unless specifically stated otherwise, the Bidder may assume: or equivalent as approved by  
32 the Engineer. However, the burden is upon the Bidder to prove such equivalence. He must request the  
33 Engineer's approval (in writing) to substitute such item for the specified item, with supporting data (and  
34 samples, if required) to permit a fair evaluation of the proposed substitute with respect to quality,  
35 serviceability, warranty and cost. Submit proposed substitutions to the Engineer no later than ten (10)  
36 days prior to bid date in accordance with Division "1" Specification sections.

37  
38  
39 PART 3 - EXECUTION

40  
41 The work to be done under this Section of the Specifications shall include the furnishing of all labor,  
42 material, equipment and tools required for the complete demolition (where required and indicated) and  
43 the installation of systems for power, signals and all other work indicated on the drawings or as specified  
44 herein. All fire alarm system work shall be provided by Siemens, the Contractor currently servicing the  
45 facility. Include their cost in the bid.

46  
47 Where indicated, equipment shall be disconnected and associated disconnects, starters and other  
48 accessories removed for relocation. Where indicated, re-install such devices and re-connect the  
49 equipment and restore operation. Provide new cords and plugs where necessary.

1 All materials and appliances, obviously a part of the electrical systems and necessary to its proper  
2 operation, but not specifically mentioned or shown on the drawings, shall be furnished and installed  
3 without additional charge.

4  
5 The Drawings and Specifications are complimentary to each other and what is called for by one shall be  
6 as binding as if called for by both. If a discrepancy exists between the Drawing and Specifications, the  
7 higher cost shall be bid, and the Engineer shall be notified of the discrepancy.

8  
9 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

10  
11 Receive and accept at the site, properly handle, house and protect from damage and the weather until  
12 ready for installation all materials, equipment and apparatus furnished under this Section of the  
13 Specifications.

14  
15 Equipment damaged in the course of handling, installation or test shall be replaced or repaired to the  
16 satisfaction of the Engineer without any additional charge.

17  
18 EXAMINATION OF SITE

19  
20 Each bidder shall visit the site of the project to acquaint himself with the difficulties which may attend the  
21 execution of work as shown on the drawings and as specified herein. The submission of the Bid proposal  
22 shall be construed as evidence that such a visit and investigation has been made. Claims for labor,  
23 equipment or materials required for difficulties encountered shall not be considered.

24  
25 ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS

26  
27 Drawings are generally diagrammatic and show the arrangement and location of fixtures, equipment and  
28 conduit. Carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange this  
29 work accordingly. Should conditions on the job make it necessary to rearrange conduit or equipment, so  
30 advise the Engineer and secure approval before proceeding with such work.

31  
32 Where exact locations are required by equipment for stubbing-up and terminating conduit concealed in  
33 floor slabs, request shop drawings, equipment location drawings, foundation drawings, and any other data  
34 required to locate the concealed conduit before the floor slab is poured.

35  
36 COORDINATION OF THE WORK

37  
38 Check the drawings of the various trades before submitting a bid and be responsible, under this Section of  
39 the Specifications, for the proper coordination of the Electrical work with the installations under other  
40 Sections for clearances. Any changes required to avoid interferences shall be submitted to the Engineer  
41 for approval and shall be made as approved, without additional cost to the Owner.

42  
43 Examine the drawings for the location of suitable openings and aisles for the passage of equipment to be  
44 installed under this Section. The Contractor shall be responsible for having suitable openings, blockouts  
45 and aisles left open until equipment has been properly installed.

46  
47 REMOVAL OF MATERIALS

48  
49 Disposal costs shall be borne by the Contractor and included in his bids. No electrical devices, wire  
50 conduit, or equipment shall be re-used unless otherwise noted on the drawings.



1 SUBSTITUTIONS  
2

3 Where equipment is identified by manufacturer and catalog number, it shall be construed as the minimum  
4 base of requirements for quality and performance. Where manufacturers for equipment are identified by  
5 name, the Contractor may submit for approval, similar equipment of other manufacturers as substitution.  
6 The Engineer's decision as to whether the submitted equipment is acceptable shall be final and binding.  
7 See APPROVAL OF SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT.

8  
9 All changes necessary to accommodate the substituted equipment shall be made at the Contractor's  
10 expense, and shall be as approved by the Engineer. Detailed drawings indicating the required changes  
11 shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

12  
13 If substitutions are made in lieu of equipment specified, form, dimension, design and profile shall be  
14 submitted to the Engineer for approval. All substitutions shall be made only in accordance with Division  
15 "O" specifications and contract requirements.

16  
17 RECORD DRAWINGS  
18

19 Provide and maintain at the site a set of prints on which shall be accurately shown the actual installation  
20 of all work under this section, indicating any variation from contract drawings, including changes in sizes,  
21 locations and dimensions. Changes in circuitry shall be clearly and completely indicated as the work  
22 progresses.

23  
24 These progress prints shall be available for inspection by the Engineer and shall be used to determine the  
25 progress of electrical work.

26  
27 General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record  
28 Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Engineer's  
29 reference during normal working hours.

30  
31 Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings  
32 and Shop Drawings. Submit record documents in accordance with Division "O" specifications and  
33 contract requirements.

34  
35 Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown  
36 originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is  
37 Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

38  
39 Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily  
40 identified and recorded later. Include dimensioned location of underground conduits.

41  
42 Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.

43  
44 Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before  
45 enclosing concealed installations.

46  
47 Mark Contract Drawings or Shop drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual  
48 physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show  
49 cross-reference on Contract Drawings.  
50

1 Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between  
2 changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.  
3

4 Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted  
5 from original Drawings.  
6

7 Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate  
8 numbers, and similar identification where applicable.  
9

10 Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD  
11 DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with  
12 durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.  
13

14 Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and  
15 contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation  
16 varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.  
17

18 Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that  
19 cannot be readily identified and recorded later.  
20

21 Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished,  
22 including substitutions and product options selected.  
23

24 Note related Change Orders, record Drawings, and Product Data, where applicable.  
25

26 Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other specification  
27 Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the  
28 Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference."  
29

### 30 APPROVAL OF SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT

31

32 Submit for approval, details of all materials, equipment and systems to be furnished under this section in  
33 accordance with Division "1" Section 01300 - Submittals. Submittal package shall include all materials,  
34 equipment and systems indicated below:  
35

- 36 1. Submit a listing of all the materials indicated below, with the type of material, manufacturer and  
37 catalog or model number for each.  
38

39 Junction Boxes

40 Wireways

41 Raceways

42 Nameplates

43 Outlet Boxes

44 Fuses

45 Wire and Cables  
46

- 47 2. Submit complete shop drawings of the following:  
48

49 U.L. listed fire stopping assemblies and products.

50 Individual Motor Starters and Controllers

51 Wiring Devices and Plates

1 Disconnect Switches  
2 Motor Starter/disconnect switches  
3 Fire Detection and Alarm System Components  
4

5 See individual specification sections for form and content of each shop drawing submittal. Facsimile  
6 copies shall not be acceptable.  
7

8 One manufacturer shall be selected for any specific classification of material, equipment or systems. For  
9 example, all starters, disconnects, etc., one manufacturer. If more than one manufacturer is submitted, the  
10 Engineer shall select one and disapprove the others.  
11

12 Any materials and equipment listed which are not in accordance with the specification requirements may  
13 be rejected. FAILURE TO SUBMIT WITHIN THE TIME LIMIT (30 DAYS) WILL BE CONSIDERED  
14 A CONTRACT VIOLATION and waiver of substitution rights and any subsequent submittal may be  
15 rejected.  
16

17 The review of systems, equipment and shop drawings is a general review subject to the contract drawings,  
18 specifications and verification of all measurements at the job. Review does not relieve the Contractor  
19 from the responsibility of shop drawing errors. The Contractor shall carefully check and correct all shop  
20 drawings prior to submission for review. Each shop drawing submittal shall bear the stamp and signature  
21 of the Contractor indicating he has checked and corrected all shop drawings.  
22

### 23 WARRANTY

24  
25 SEE GENERAL AND SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.  
26

### 27 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

28  
29 After completion of the work, furnish and deliver to the Engineer four (4) copies of a complete operating  
30 and maintenance manual. Each manual shall include one (1) copy each of all approved shop drawings,  
31 catalog pages, instruction sheets, operating instructions, installation and maintenance instructions, and  
32 spare parts bulletins. A system wiring diagram shall be furnished for each separate system, i.e. fire alarm.  
33

### 34 ELECTRICAL TESTS

35  
36 Furnish all labor, materials, instruments, supplies, and services and bear all costs for the accomplishment  
37 of the tests herein specified or requested at job site. Correct all defects appearing under test, and repeat  
38 the tests until no defects are disclosed, leaving the equipment clean and ready for use.  
39

40 All grounds, crosses, shorts, etc., must be eliminated from the wiring. Test out all switches and controls;  
41 test the operation of all motors, controllers, and other electrical equipment devices. Each piece of  
42 equipment, including motors, and controls, shall be operated continuously for a period of not less than  
43 one (1) hour in the presence of the Engineer or his representative before acceptance.  
44

### 45 SYSTEM AND HVAC COMMISSIONING

46  
47 The electrical contractor shall provide an electrician, supervision and materials as required to assist the  
48 test and balance, mechanical contractor, and/or commissioning agent during the testing and start-up  
49 phases of the project. Such work may include, but not be limited to, providing or changing thermal  
50 overload elements or settings, demonstrating proper start-up and shut-down sequences of systems and  
51 equipment, de-energizing circuits as required for equipment access or observation, correcting fuse sizes

**REPLACE  
AHU #40**

1 per code, operating fire alarm initiation devices and shut-down interfaces and other work as required to  
2 complete the start-up, verification of operation or completion of systems commissioning.

3  
4  
5

END OF SECTION 16010

1 SECTION 16020 - STANDARDS  
2  
3

4 PART 1 - GENERAL  
5

6 RELATED DOCUMENTS  
7

8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General, and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.  
10

11 All materials and equipment furnished under this section shall be new and comply with the applicable  
12 standards of the following authorities, except where the contract documents prescribe more rigorous  
13 qualifications, the documents shall govern:  
14

15 Florida Fire Prevention Code 201

16  
17 .0

18 Florida Building Code 2014, Buildings

19 Florida Accessibility Code for Building Construction

20 ADA Accessibility Guidelines

21 Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

22 National Electrical Manufacturer's Association

23 Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers

24 American Society for Testing and Materials

25 American Standard Association

26 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

27 National Electrical Code, 2011

28 Occupational Safety and Health Act

29 Other codes as specified in individual sections of this division  
30

31 CODE RULES AND WORKMANSHIP  
32

33 The installation shall comply with the above codes and standards and all legally constituted authorities  
34 having jurisdiction. Where the drawings and/or Specifications exceed these requirements then the  
35 drawings and/or specifications shall take precedence.  
36

37 The certificates of final inspection and certificates of approval of all authorities shall be delivered to the  
38 Engineer.  
39

40 All work shall be executed and finished in a practical and workmanlike manner to the satisfaction of the  
41 Engineer and shall present a neat appearance when completed.  
42

43 All work shall be readily accessible for operation, maintenance and repair after installation. Minor  
44 deviations from the arrangement indicated on the drawings may be made to accomplish the above, but if  
45 such changes are of "considerable magnitude", they shall not be made without the approval of the  
46 Engineer. (Considerable magnitude is as determined by the Engineer or greater than 10'-0" in any  
47 direction).  
48  
49

50 END OF SECTION 16020



1 SECTION 16030 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

2  
3

4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

8  
9

10 PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

11  
12

13 PART 3 - EXECUTION

14  
15

Verify existing conditions and locations in field prior to submitting proposal. Failure to do so shall not relieve the Contractor from performing the work required under this contract.

17  
18

EXISTING CONDITIONS

19  
20

The project documents are diagrammatic in nature and indicate existing conditions based on casual observation and Owner's as-built documents.

22  
23

24 **END OF SECTION 16030**





1 SECTION 16050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General, and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 Requirements specified in the following Division 16 Sections apply to this Section:

12  
13       General Provisions  
14       Supporting Devices  
15       Existing Conditions

16  
17 SCOPE OF WORK

18  
19 This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with  
20 electrical installations as follows:

21  
22 Selective demolition including:

23  
24       Nondestructive removal of materials and equipment for reuse or salvage as indicated.

25  
26       Dismantling electrical materials and equipment made obsolete by these installations.

27  
28 Excavation for underground raceways.

29  
30 Miscellaneous metals for support of electrical materials and equipment.

31  
32 QUALITY ASSURANCE

33  
34 Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer for the installation and application of joint  
35 sealers, and equipment.

36  
37 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

38  
39 Coordinate all work with other trades and the Owner.

40  
41  
42 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

43  
44 Fire-Resistant Joint Sealers: Use listed products formulated for use in through-penetration fire-stopping  
45 around cables, conduit, pipes, and duct penetrations through fire-rated walls and floors. Provide fire  
46 stopping “putty pads” around the exterior of junction boxes in rated walls. Sealants and accessories shall  
47 have fire-resistance ratings indicated, as established by testing identical assemblies in accordance with  
48 ASTM E 814, by Underwriters; Laboratories, Inc., or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to  
49 authorities having jurisdiction.

1 Submit U.L. listed firestopping assemblies and products.  
2  
3

#### 4 PART 3 - EXECUTION

5  
6 Where conduits, cables, or boxes penetrate fire rated walls, ceilings, or floors, provide firestopping in  
7 accordance with the Florida Building Code.  
8

9 The exterior of all junction boxes in rated walls shall be covered by moldable fire stop putty pads.  
10

#### 11 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

12  
13 Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to  
14 support and anchor electrical materials and equipment. When required, see project drawing detail for  
15 transformer trapeze mounting detail.  
16

17 Fastening to Hollow Core Slabs: Refer to detail on project drawing for allowable fastening methods.  
18

19 Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.  
20

21 Installation of Fire-Stopping Sealant: Install sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory  
22 materials, to fill openings around electrical services penetrating floors and walls, to provide fire-stops  
23 with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with  
24 installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency. All installations shall be a U.L.  
25 listed assembly.  
26

#### 27 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

28  
29 Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used in  
30 electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers,  
31 lettering, and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code.  
32

33 Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of  
34 NEC.  
35

36 Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install  
37 identification after completion of finish work.  
38

39 Engraved Plastic-Laminate Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock melamine plastic  
40 laminate, 1/16-inch minimum thick for signs up to 20 square inches, or 8 inches in length; 1/8 inch thick  
41 for larger sizes. Engraved legend in white letters on black face and punched for mechanical fasteners.  
42 Embossed tape or adhesive fastening will not be acceptable.  
43

44 Exterior Metal-Backed Butyrate Warning and Caution Signs: Weather-resistant, non-fading, preprinted  
45 cellulose acetate butyrate signs with 20 gage, galvanized steel backing, with colors, legend, and size  
46 appropriate to the location. Provide 1/4" grommets in corners for mounting.  
47

48 Fasteners for Plastic Laminate and Metal Signs: Self-tapping stainless steel screws or number 6/32  
49 stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.  
50

1 Install warning, caution or instruction signs where required by NEC, where indicated, or where  
2 reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to  
3 which they connect. Install engraved plastic laminated instruction signs with approved legend where  
4 instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install butyrate signs with  
5 metal backing for outdoor items.

6  
7 Emergency Operating Signs: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with  
8 minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, or other  
9 emergency operations.

10  
11 Install equipment/system circuit/device identification as follows:

12  
13 Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic laminate on each major unit of  
14 electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system. This  
15 includes communication/signal/alarm systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-  
16 explanatory identification. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, with 1/2"  
17 high lettering on 1 1/2" high label (2" high where two lines are required), white lettering in black  
18 field. Text shall match terminology and numbering of the Contract Documents and shop  
19 drawings. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of electrical equipment.

20  
21 Electrical cabinets, and enclosures.

22 Motor starters.

23 Disconnect switches.

24 Duct detector housing.

25 Duct detector indicator stations.

26 Control devices.

27  
28 Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches,  
29 breakers, pushbuttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power distribution and  
30 control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components, where labeling is specified  
31 elsewhere. For panelboards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules with explicit description and  
32 identification of items controlled by each individual breaker.

33  
34 Install labels at locations indicated and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference  
35 with operation and maintenance of equipment.

### 36 37 JUNCTION BOXES

38  
39 Paint Junction boxes and covers to identify systems.

40  
41 Fire alarm Red

42  
43 All power and lighting junction boxes covers shall be legibly marked with the branch circuit conductors  
44 contained therein.

45  
46 All receptacle outlets, switches and motor control enclosure cover shall be labeled with source circuit  
47 using 1/4" high printed labels, Brady or equivalent, black on yellow.

1 PANELBOARDS AND BUS DUCTS  
2

3 All panelboard directories shall be copied and marked with revisions. Turnover marked copy to Owner  
4 for revision of records. Where a bus duct switch is abandoned by this work, it shall be left in place and  
5 marked as “spare” by printed Brady labels visible from the floor.  
6

7  
8

END OF SECTION 16050

1 SECTION 16111 - CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SCOPE OF WORK

12  
13 The work of this section includes furnishing and installing complete raceway systems for all, power,  
14 signal and communications.

15  
16 All raceway systems shall be complete with fittings, boxes or cabinets and necessary connections to result  
17 in a complete system.

18  
19 APPLICATION

20  
21 Except where otherwise specified herein electric metallic tubing may be used for receptacle and motor  
22 branch circuit conductors.

23  
24 Rigid galvanized steel conduit and fittings shall be used in areas classified as hazardous by the National  
25 Electrical Code.

26  
27 All raceways of a given type shall be the product of one manufacturer.

28  
29 Couplings, connectors and fittings shall be of the types specifically designed and manufactured for this  
30 purpose.

31  
32 U.L. Listed expansion/deflection fittings shall be used where any conduits cross structural expansion  
33 joints. Refer to structural Drawings for expansion joint locations.

34  
35  
36 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

37  
38 CONDUIT

39  
40 Rigid heavy wall steel conduit shall be hot dipped galvanized as manufactured by the Youngstown Sheet  
41 and Tube Co., Allied Tube and Conduit Corp., Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corp., or equal.

42  
43 Electrical metallic tubing shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel as manufactured by the Youngstown Sheet  
44 and Tube Co., Allied Tube and Conduit Corp., Wheatland Tube Co., or equal.

45  
46 LIQUID-TIGHT METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

47  
48 Liquid-tight conduit shall be U.L. listed, flexible, fabricated of inter-locked galvanized strip steel,  
49 incorporating a copper bonding strip, and covered with a synthetic liquid-tight jacket.

50  
51 Fittings shall be galvanized steel and suitable for providing conduit terminal with a liquid-tight seal.

1  
2 An equipment grounding conductor sized in accordance with N.E.C. Table 250-122 shall be installed  
3 within the conduit to form a continuous solid metallic path.  
4

5 Liquid-tight metal conduit shall be used for final connections to air handlers and motors. Conduit shall be  
6 mechanically secured per Code.  
7

#### 8 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT 9

10 Flexible metal conduit shall conform to Underwriters' Laboratories Standards for flexible steel conduit.  
11

12 Conduits shall not come in contact with ceiling grid or grid tiles.  
13

14 Flexible metal conduit shall not be permitted as a grounding means. A grounding conductor shall be  
15 installed per specification Section 16480 - Flexible Conduit.  
16

#### 17 WIREWAYS 18

19 Wireways for general purpose shall be steel with both hinged and screw down cover. Wireways shall be  
20 U.L.  
21

22 Listed as steel enclosed wireway and auxiliary gutter. Finish shall be baked enamel or galvanized.  
23

24 Wireways installed in damp or wet locations shall be raintight type with drip shield cover and constructed  
25 of 16 gauge galvanized steel and finished with baked enamel finish over a rust inhibiting primer.  
26 Wireways shall be U.L. Listed as Steel Enclosed Wireways and Auxiliary Gutter.  
27

#### 28 FITTINGS 29

30 Steel elbows and couplings shall be hot-dipped galvanized.  
31

32 EMT fittings shall be compression type as manufactured by the Appleton Electric Co., Crouse-Hinds  
33 Company, Steel City, O.Z. Manufacturing Co., or equal.  
34  
35

#### 36 PART 3 - EXECUTION 37

38 Runs shall be straight and true, offsets and bends shall be uniform and symmetrical.  
39

40 Connections to control and interlock devices subject to vibration or movement shall be as indicated above  
41 for motors.  
42

43 All conduit stub-ups shall be installed plumb and flush to mounting surface if installed against a wall or  
44 column. None of the conduit bend shall be exposed. All conduit stub-ups not properly installed shall be  
45 corrected at the Contractor's expense including any additional concrete work.  
46

47 Couplings, connectors and fittings shall be types specifically designed and manufactured for the purpose.  
48

49 Conduits shall be of such size and shall be so installed that the required conductors may be drawn in  
50 without injury or excessive strain to the conduit or conductors. Where size is not given, the latest issue of  
51 the National Electrical Code shall be followed.

1  
2 All conduits not properly capped immediately after installation shall be cleaned with a wire brush 1/2"  
3 larger than the bore of the conduits. The wire brush shall be passed through the conduits in order to  
4 remove all foreign matter. If obstructions are found which cannot be removed by cleaning, the conduits  
5 shall be removed and reinstalled.

6  
7 Conduit work shall be concealed in all finished portions of the building and elsewhere where practicable,  
8 unless otherwise noted.

9  
10 Conduits shall not cross pipe shafts or vent duct openings, but shall be routed to avoid such present or  
11 future openings in floor or ceiling construction.

12  
13 Conduit runs shall be laid out and installed to avoid proximity to steam and hot water pipes. Conduits  
14 shall be kept a minimum of 3" from such pipes, except where crossings are unavoidable, then the conduit  
15 shall be kept at least 1" from the covering of the pipe crossed.

16  
17 The use of running threads is prohibited. Where such threads appear to be necessary, a 3 piece union  
18 shall be used.

19  
20 All galvanized rigid steel and intermediate metal conduits entering sheet metal boxes (i.e. junction boxes,  
21 pull boxes, panelboards, etc.) shall be secured in place with one (1) galvanized steel bonding type locknut.

22  
23 All E.M.T. entering sheet metal boxes (i.e. junction boxes, pull boxes, panelboards, etc.) shall be secured  
24 in place with a compression connector and a locknut as manufactured by steel City. Insulated connectors  
25 or insulated bushings shall be used when #4 AWG or larger conductors are pulled through fitting per  
26 NEC Article 300-4(f). Insulating material shall be minimum 105 degrees C rated. Field installable  
27 inserts shall be acceptable.

28  
29 Conduit shall be run parallel or perpendicular to walls, beams or columns, whether above suspended  
30 ceilings or in exposed structure areas.

<u>Conduit Sizes</u>	<u>Spacing of Supports in Feet</u>
Up through 1"	6
1-1/4" and 1-1/2"	8
2" through 4"	10

31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38 Horizontal or cross runs in building type partitions or sidewalls shall be avoided. All conduit to outlets in  
39 building type partitions shall run down from ceiling into partition. Provide listed conduit clips at every  
40 stud location to secure conduits routed horizontally thru wall studs.

41  
42 All conduits shall be securely fastened to walls or the building structure. Under no circumstances shall  
43 conduits be fastened to suspended ceilings or the suspension system for a suspended ceiling. "Wire ties"  
44 shall not be permitted to fasten or secure conduits, use listed clips or clamps.

45  
46 All conduits shall be securely fastened within 36" of each outlet box, junction box, cabinet or fitting.

47  
48 A conduit expansion/deflection fitting shall be installed in each conduit run wherever it crosses an  
49 expansion joint in the concrete or steel structure. The expansion fittings shall be installed on one side of  
50 the joint with its sliding sleeve end flush with the expansion joint and with a length of bonding jumper in  
51 the expansion joint equal to at least three times the nominal width of the joint.

1  
2 A conduit expansion/deflection fitting shall be provided in each conduit run which is mechanically  
3 attached to separate structures to relieve strain caused by shifting of one structure in relation to the other.  
4

5 All empty conduits shall include a 200 pound minimum nylon pull line and be labeled as to source and  
6 capped.  
7

8 For conduit runs in excess of 100 feet in length, provide an appropriately sized pull box every 100 feet.  
9

10  
11

END OF SECTION 16111



1 SECTION 16117 - FASTENINGS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

10  
11  
12 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

13  
14 As indicated herein.

15  
16  
17 PART 3 - EXECUTION

18  
19 Except where otherwise shown or specified, the following shall be observed throughout the work:

20  
21 Fastenings to wood shall be made with long wood screws or lag screws.

22  
23 Fastenings to brickwork masonry or concrete shall be made with the use of approved expansion bolts or  
24 inserts, or self-drilling Bulldog type anchors and drive pins. Inserts shall be of the type to receive  
25 machine bolt head or nut after installation. Plastic inserts will not be acceptable.

26  
27 Under no circumstances shall fastenings be made to the underside of the roof deck.

28  
29 The use of wood plugs and nailing will not be permitted.

30  
31 Perforated iron for supporting will be permitted only as noted on drawings. Fastenings to steel structures  
32 and iron work shall be made by the use of granular flux filled welded studs or mechanical supports similar  
33 to "C" clamps and/or pipe straps. All supports for transformers, and conduits 2" and larger, suspended  
34 from structural bar joists, shall be fastened at the bar joist panel points. Equipment shall not be hung from  
35 bar joist bridging.

36  
37 Powder activated fasteners shall not be permitted for use on precast concrete panels or columns. Powder  
38 activated fasteners shall only be used where permitted by the structural engineer.

39  
40 "C" Clamps may be used as a means of fastening horizontal runs of conduit to purlins, deep steel  
41 members and the upper sections of column flanges. The use of "C" type clamps will not be permitted as a  
42 means of permanent support of vertical conduit risers at columns.

43  
44 One-hole push-on conduit straps shall be used where conduits are exposed on walls or columns.  
45 Minerallac straps with bolt (conduit clamps) and "Caddy Fasteners" shall not be installed on walls or  
46 columns.

47  
48 Raceways shall not be fastened or clipped to ceiling grid support wires. "Wire ties" shall not be  
49 acceptable.

**REPLACE**  
**AHU #40**

1 Steel channels and flat iron should be furnished and installed for the support of all electrical equipment  
2 and devices, where required, including all anchors, inserts, bolts, nuts, washers, etc., for a rigid  
3 installation.

4  
5 Miscellaneous steel for the support of fixtures, boxes, transformers, starters, panels and conduit shall be  
6 furnished and installed. Steel supports may be welded in place in accordance with applicable sections of  
7 the American Welding Society.

8  
9 Approval must be received from the Engineer before welding to any structural member.

10  
11 The installation of all fastenings and inserts shall be included as part of the work under this Section of the  
12 Specifications.

13  
14  
15  
END OF SECTION 16117

1 SECTION 16118 - CONDUIT SLEEVES

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

10  
11 SCOPE OF WORK

12  
13 Furnish and install all required sleeves and fireproofing material for raceways and cables penetrating  
14 floors, walls, foundations, etc. and locate all necessary slots for electrical work before concrete is poured.

15  
16  
17 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

18  
19 Exterior Membrane Openings: Provide sleeves passing through exterior membrane waterproofed above  
20 grade walls, floors, and roof with integral flashing flange and clamping ring. Make conduit watertight in  
21 sleeve with oakum packing and caulked lead joint. Materials used shall be compatible with roofing  
22 materials.

23  
24 Fire Rated Assemblies: Sleeves in slabs or in fire rated walls shall be sealed the full depth of wall or floor  
25 with an intumescent material and caulked at ends with an intumescent compound. Provide a watertight  
26 seal at top of sleeves in slab. Seal off excess areas of openings around conduit and cable risers at each  
27 floor slab. Provide fire safing construction which has the same fire rating as the work penetrated. Use  
28 fire barrier caulk, putty, strip or sheet. All installations shall be a U.L. listed assembly.

29  
30 In machine or HVAC equipment room sleeves: Set sleeves with their top end set at least five inches  
31 above finished floor. In addition, where sleeves pierce slabs or walls separating such rooms from Office  
32 Areas or other quiet areas, sleeves shall be packed with Fiberglass Insulation to prevent noise transfer.

33  
34 Provide flashing fittings for passing through roofs, set at a suitable level above the roof to terminate the  
35 base flashing. Arrange conduit passing through the roofs to be a minimum of twelve inches from walls or  
36 other obstruction so as to permit proper flashing. Flashing system shall be compatible with roof system  
37 materials.

38  
39 Roof penetrations shall only be used where permitted by the Architect or Engineer. Submit proposed  
40 systems for review. Pitch pockets are not permitted.

41  
42 Where more than two conduits go through a drywall rated fire wall and if the conduits are within 6"  
43 outside to outside of each other, rectangular hole in the wall shall be cut out. The hole shall be lined with  
44 a sheet metal collar. The cavity shall be completely packed with fireproof insulation. Each side of the  
45 hole shall be covered with a split sheet metal cover with proper size pre-punched holes for whatever  
46 conduits penetrate the wall.

47  
48 When this division cuts a hole in the floor slab for any reason, there shall be a curb or sleeve installed so  
49 that water to a depth of 2-1/2" will not run through the hole except where cores are made in office areas  
50 for power or signal monuments.

1  
2 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
3  
4 Necessary openings for this work must be built into the floors and walls. Minimize cutting of walls and  
5 floors.  
6  
7 Fireproofing material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.  
8  
9 Where conduit, cables or boxes penetrate fire rated walls, ceilings or floors, provide firestopping in  
10 accordance with standards and using U.L. listed assemblies.  
11

12  
13

END OF SECTION 16118

1 SECTION 16120 - WIRES AND CABLES - 600 VOLTS MAXIMUM

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General, and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 All wire and cable systems necessary for a complete installation and wiring and connecting of all  
12 electrical equipment and devices shall be provided complete as specifically called for herein or on the  
13 Drawings.

14  
15  
16 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

17  
18 Conductors shall be of annealed, 98 percent conductivity, soft drawn Copper and manufactured by  
19 Cablec, ITT Royal Electric, Okonite, Rome, American Insulated Wire Corp. or equal. Conductors will be  
20 used as indicated in this section.

21  
22 Only U.L. approved lubricants may be applied to the wire during the pulling-in process.

23  
24 All conductors shall be copper.

25  
26 Insulation shall be 600 volt and shall conform to the following Underwriter's Laboratories approved types  
27 and specifications:

28  
29 ABOVE GRADE

30  
31 Branch Circuits - Type THHN or XHHW

32  
33 Signal Systems - minimum #14 AWG - Type THHN unless otherwise specified by the equipment  
34 manufacturer

35  
36 WET LOCATIONS

37  
38 Branch or Feeder Circuits: Type XHHW or THWN

39  
40 The outer jacket of all interior branch wiring and cable systems irrespective of any Local or National  
41 Code that now allows decoding shall be color coded to denote polarity as follows:

<u>208/120V SYSTEM</u>		<u>480/277V SYSTEM</u>	
Phase A	Black	Phase A	Brown
Phase B	Red	Phase B	Orange
Phase C	Blue	Phase C	Yellow
Neutral	White	Neutral	Grey
Equip.Grounds	Green		

1 All wire and cable not properly color coded shall be removed and replaced. No wire smaller than No. 12  
2 AWG shall be used for power and no wire smaller than No. 14 AWG shall be used in any control or  
3 signal circuit, unless smaller wire is specifically called for herein or on the Drawings.

4  
5 Grounding conductors up through #6 AWG shall have continuous color code insulation. Grounding  
6 conductors larger than #6 AWG may be identified with tape as described for ungrounded conductors.  
7 Colored taping for #6 or smaller shall not be acceptable per NEC250-119.

8  
9 Branch circuit homeruns exceeding (100 feet in length for 120 volt circuits and 200 feet for 277 volt  
10 circuits) shall be No. 10 AWG minimum or as indicated on the Drawings.

11  
12 Provide solid or stranded conductors No. 14 through No. 10. Provide stranded conductors No. 8 and  
13 larger.

14  
15  
16 PART 3 - EXECUTION

17  
18 Conductors shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and no splices shall be made, except within outlet or  
19 junction boxes.

20  
21 The use of Non-metallic sheath multi-conductor cable (Romex) shall not be permitted.

22  
23 Armored multi-conductor type N.F.U. Type (AC) (BX) and (MC) shall not be permitted.

24  
25 Wire colors other than those specified will be considered only if approval is sought in writing.

26  
27 All feeder, branch circuit or auxiliary system wiring passing through pull boxes and or being made up in  
28 panels, switchboards, distribution panels and/or terminal cabinets shall be properly grouped, bound and  
29 tied together in a neat and orderly manner, with "TY-Raps". Loose ends of the "TY-Raps" shall properly  
30 cut after making up separate wire bundles. "TY-Raps" shall be manufactured by Thomas & Betts or  
31 approved equal. Branch circuit and auxiliary system wiring shall be extended out of the wiring gutters of  
32 the terminal cabinets and panels at 90 deg. to breaker terminal lugs.

33  
34 Conductors shall be installed in a manner which will not injure their insulation or covering. The bending  
35 radius for jacketed cabled shall not be less than six times the outside diameter of the cable. Conduit, or  
36 wireway run shall be complete before any conductors are installed therein. All burrs and rough spots  
37 shall be removed before the cables are installed in order to prevent any damage to the cable insulation.

38  
39  
40  
END OF SECTION 16120

1 SECTION 16121 - COPPER WIRE/CABLE CONNECTIONS 600 VOLT AND 250 VOLT SYSTEMS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General, and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

10  
11  
12 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

13  
14 INDOORS

15  
16 Wire and cable connectors for #10 AWG and smaller shall be of the pressure indent type with an  
17 insulating cover equal to Thomas and Betts Co., Sta-Kon or of the pre-insulated, permanent pressure,  
18 electrical spring connector type encased in a metal housing and insulating cover equal to Scotchlock Type  
19 "R" of the Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company.

20  
21 Wire and cable connectors for #8 AWG and larger shall be of the split bolt type. Connections shall then  
22 be insulated with vinyl mastic pads Scotch Series 2100, or insulating compound, then taped with 3 wraps  
23 of Scotch 33 vinyl plastic tape. #1/0 AWG cables and larger shall be fastened with a connector requiring  
24 two (2) bolts, then insulated and protected as noted for the single bolt connector.

25  
26 All motor leads shall be connected to their respective branch circuits via nylon self-insulated ring "STA-  
27 KON" terminals, as manufactured by Thomas and Betts, bolted together. Connection shall then be  
28 protected and insulated as indicated in paragraph above.

29  
30  
31 PART 3 - EXECUTION

32  
33 Solderless connectors shall be used for connecting and splicing all conductors regardless of size.

34  
35 Resultant insulation over a splice or tap shall provide a dielectric level equal to that of the conductor  
36 insulation.

37  
38  
39  
END OF SECTION 16121





1 SECTION 16131 - OUTLET, PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General, and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11  
12 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

13  
14 OUTLETS

15  
16 Each outlet and/or fixture in the wiring or raceway systems shall be provided with an outlet box to suit the  
17 conditions encountered.

18  
19 Boxes installed where they are exposed, in normally wet locations shall be of the cast-metal type having  
20 threaded hubs. Concealed boxes shall be of the cadmium-plated or zinc-coated sheet metal type.

21  
22 Each outlet box shall have sufficient volume to accommodate the number of conductors entering box in  
23 accordance with the requirements of the National Electric Code.

24  
25 Boxes shall be not less than 1-1/2 inches deep unless shallower boxes are required by structural  
26 conditions.

27  
28 Ceiling and bracket outlet boxes shall not be less than 4 inch octagonal. Flush or recessed fixtures shall  
29 be provided with separate junction boxes where required by the fixture terminal temperature  
30 requirements.

31  
32 Switch and receptacle boxes installed in concealed locations shall be provided with the proper type  
33 extension rings or plaster covers where required to set flush with the finished surfaces of the walls,  
34 ceilings and floors.

35  
36 All boxes shall be installed in a rigid and satisfactory manner and shall be supported by bar hangers in  
37 frame constructions or shall be fastened directly with bolts with expansion shields in concrete or brick,  
38 toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and machine screws or welded threaded studs on metal.

39  
40 Provide outlet box far side supports for all outlet boxes mounted in stud walls. Steel City Cat. No. SS-1  
41 or equivalent.

42  
43 Plaster rings shall be provided for square boxes where required. Box edges shall be within 1/4" of finished  
44 wall surface per NEC 314-20. Field installed "spark rings" shall not be acceptable. All boxes not in  
45 compliance shall be cut-out, removed and re-installed to comply with the code and requirements listed  
46 herein.

47  
48 All switch outlets, junction or pull boxes shall be rigidly secured, set, plumb and straight. Provide any  
49 special fittings necessary for proper conduit connections.

1 Floor outlets shall be watertight with cast iron boxes and forged brass covers with adjustable angular and  
2 vertical leveling features and shall house the electrical device and fitting required for the installation.

3  
4 All empty boxes shall be provided with a flat blank cover.

5  
6 Boxes installed outdoors shall be provided with cover gaskets of neoprene or other approved material.

7  
8 Screws for boxes shall be made of corrosion resisting material electrochemically compatible with  
9 adjacent materials.

10  
11 Outlet boxes for general use surface mounted in non-classified unfinished locations shall be manufactured  
12 by RACO, type 191, one piece pressed steel with rounded corners. Covers shall be Appleton Series 8360,  
13 8361, 8365 or 8379.

14  
15 Outlet boxes for wet locations shall be surface mounted and shall be of the cast metal type manufactured  
16 by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, Red Dot or Russell and Stoll with gasketed cover and threaded fitting inlets.  
17 Where mounted to the exterior of the RTU, they shall be located only on non-removal panels and shall be  
18 sealed. After the installation of conductors, install pliable electrical duct putty to seal conduit.

19  
20 Outlet boxes for general use flush mounted in concrete walls and metal or wood stud walls in non-  
21 classified areas shall be manufactured by Steel City, Appleton or RACO.

22  
23 Outlet boxes in hazardous rated locations shall be so listed for the application.

24  
25 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

26  
27 Shall be installed where shown on the drawings and/or as required by Code and as required to facilitate  
28 pulling of wires and cable without damaging the insulation and stretching at conductors. Where conduit  
29 runs exceed 100 feet, provide an appropriately sized pull box every 100 feet.

30  
31 Pull and junction boxes shall be constructed of code gauge galvanized sheet metal, of not less than the  
32 minimum size required by Code and shall be furnished with screw fastened covers, boxes exceeding 48"  
33 in any direction shall be properly reinforced with angle iron stiffeners.

34  
35 All pull and junction boxes of standard manufacturer's trade sizes shall be manufactured by Hoffman or  
36 approved equal.

37  
38 NON-METALLIC JUNCTION BOXES

39  
40 In specific locations as shown on the drawings all exposed junction boxes associated with a specified non-  
41 metallic raceway system shall be installed. All junction, device, and backboxes shall be U.L. listed to 600  
42 Volts and be mechanically screw fastened to the wall or supporting surface, non-metallic boxes shall be  
43 as manufactured by the raceway system for use therewith. Color shall match raceway system. All boxes  
44 shall have color matching non-metallic covers.

1 PART 3 - EXECUTION

2  
3 GENERAL

4  
5 Location of outlets shown on drawings are approximate. Study the building plans in relation to the spaces  
6 and equipment surrounding each outlet so that receptacles, switches are symmetrically located and  
7 mounted in and/or on the walls, ceiling and floor.

8  
9 The locations of all wall switch boxes shall be coordinated with the Architectural drawings before  
10 installation of same. All switch boxes unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings shall be  
11 opposite the hinged side of the door for all single doors.

12  
13 Boxes shall not be installed back-to-back in walls. Provide not less than 6" horizontal separation.

14  
15 All conduits to roof mounted equipment shall be routed within the rooftop equipment curb.

16  
17 GROUNDING

18  
19 Upon completion of installation work, properly ground electrical boxes and demonstrate compliance with  
20 grounding and bonding requirements. See Section 16480 - GROUNDING SYSTEMS.

21  
22  
23  
END OF SECTION 16131



1 SECTION 16180 - SAFETY TYPE DISCONNECT SWITCHES

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General, and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 All safety type disconnecting switches indicated on the drawings, specified or required by the National  
12 and/or State Electrical Code shall be furnished and installed under this Section unless noted as being  
13 furnished under other sections, in which case they shall be installed under this section. Switches shall be  
14 externally operable. If the size is not shown on the drawings, subcontractor shall size the disconnect  
15 switch in accordance with the nameplate data and horsepower of the equipment they serve.

16  
17  
18 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

19  
20 Safety type disconnecting switches shall be heavy duty industrial type with quick-make, quick-break  
21 mechanism and interlocking cover which normally cannot be opened when the switch is in the "ON"  
22 position. Switches shall be single throw, fusible switches shall be equipped with U.L. Class R fuse clips  
23 to receive Class RK1 or RK5 and reject all other Classes. Switches shall have provision for padlocking in  
24 the open and closed positions.

25  
26 Switches shall be in general purpose enclosures NEMA-1 for indoor installations and watertight  
27 enclosures, NEMA-3R for all outdoor installation.

28  
29 Disconnecting switches shall be as manufactured by GE, Cutler-Hammer, Square D, or Siemens.

30  
31  
32 PART 3 - EXECUTION

33  
34 All safety type disconnect switches indicated on the drawings, specified or required by the National, or  
35 local Electrical codes shall be furnished and installed.

36  
37 Switches shall be installed readily accessible such that center of operating handle grip is not greater than  
38 6'-0" above floor or working platform. All disconnect switches mounted above 6'-0" shall be hook stick  
39 operable.

40  
41 Submittals shall clearly indicate voltage, phase, enclosure type and fuse clip class.

42  
43  
44 **END OF SECTION 16180**



1 SECTION 16181 - FUSES

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General, and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11  
12 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

13  
14 All fuses shall be current limiting, dual element, as manufactured by Gould Shawmut or Bussmann  
15 Manufacturing Co., U.L. Class RK1 or Class RK5 or as indicated on drawings. Fuses in bolted pressure  
16 switches shall be U.L. Class L or as indicated on the drawings. All ungrounded poles shall be fused to  
17 properly protect the circuits in which they are inserted.

18  
19  
20 PART 3 - EXECUTION

21  
22 Furnish and install fuses where required for all electrical equipment which is to be installed under this  
23 Section of the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings all fuses shall be sized in  
24 accordance with equipment, nameplate data and recommendations of the fuse manufacturer. Coordinate  
25 fuse sizes for equipment served with equipment shop drawings prior to ordering fuses.

26  
27 If the Contractor wishes to use another manufacturer in lieu of the two approved he shall submit other  
28 fuse manufacturers to the Engineer for approval prior to installation. Submittal shall include fuse melting  
29 curves and fuse clearing curves for every fuse size required.

30  
31 Replace all fuses that open (melt) up to the time that work under this Section is entirely finished and  
32 accepted.

33  
34 Furnish Owner with minimum three (3) spare fuses of each class and ampere rating used.

35  
36  
37 

END OF SECTION 16181





1 SECTION 16190 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 Requirements of the following Division 16 Sections apply to this section:

12  
13       General Provisions  
14       Basic Electrical Materials and Methods

15  
16 SCOPE

17  
18 This Section includes secure support from the building structure for electrical items by means of hangers,  
19 supports, anchors, sleeves, inserts, seals, and associated fastenings.

20  
21 Related Sections:

22  
23       Refer to other Division 16 sections for additional specific support requirements that may be  
24       applicable to specific items. Refer to other Division 16 Sections for additional support  
25       requirements that may be applicable to specific items.

26  
27 SUBMITTALS - Not Required

28  
29 QUALITY ASSURANCE

30  
31 Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70 "National  
32 Electrical Code."

33  
34 Electrical components shall be listed and labeled by UL, ETL, CSA, or other approved, nationally  
35 recognized testing and listing agency that provides third-party certification follow-up services.

36  
37  
38 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

39  
40 MANUFACTURERS

41  
42 Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that  
43 may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

44  
45       Slotted Metal Angle and U-Channel Systems:

46  
47       Allied Tube & Conduit  
48       American Electric  
49       B-Line Systems, Inc.  
50       Cinch Clamp Co., Inc.  
51       GS Metals Corp.

1 Haydon Corp.  
2 Kin-Line, Inc.  
3 Unistrut Diversified Products  
4

5 Conduit Sealing Bushings:  
6

7 Bridgeport Fittings, Inc.  
8 Cooper Industries, Inc.  
9 Elliott Electric Mfg. Corp.  
10 GS Metals Corp.  
11 Killark Electric Mfg. Co.  
12 Madison Equipment Co.  
13 L.E. Mason Co.  
14 O-Z/Gedney  
15 Producto Electric Corp.  
16 Raco, Inc.  
17 Red Seal Electric Corp.  
18 Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co.  
19 Thomas & Betts Corp.  
20

21 COATINGS  
22

23 Coating: Supports, support hardware, and fasteners shall be protected with zinc coating or with treatment  
24 of equivalent corrosion resistance using approved alternative treatment, finish, or inherent material  
25 characteristic. Products for use outdoors shall be hot-dip galvanized.  
26

27 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES  
28

29 Raceway Supports: Clevis hangers, riser clamps, conduit straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers,  
30 ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring steel clamps.  
31

32 Fasteners: Types, materials, and construction features as follows:  
33

34 Expansion Anchors: Carbon steel wedge or sleeve type.  
35

36 Toggle Bolts: All steel spring head type.  
37

38 Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel, designed specifically for the intended  
39 service. Powder activated fasteners shall not be permitted for use on precast concrete panels or  
40 columns.  
41

42 Conduit Sealing Bushings: Factory-fabricated watertight conduit sealing bushing assemblies suitable for  
43 sealing around conduit, or tubing passing through concrete floors and walls. Construct seals with steel  
44 sleeve, malleable iron body, neoprene sealing grommets or rings, metal pressure rings, pressure clamps,  
45 and cap screws.  
46

47 Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and  
48 insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Provide plugs with number  
49 and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Construct body of malleable-  
50 iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.  
51

1 U-Channel Systems: 16-gage steel channels, with 9/16-inch-diameter holes, at a minimum of 8 inches on  
2 center, in top surface. Provide fittings and accessories that mate and match with U-channel and are of the  
3 same manufacture.

#### 4 5 FABRICATED SUPPORTING DEVICES

6  
7 General: Shop- or field-fabricated supports or manufactured supports assembled from U-channel  
8 components.

9  
10 Steel Brackets: Fabricated of angles, channels, and other standard structural shapes. Connect with welds  
11 and machine bolts to form rigid supports.

12  
13 Pipe Sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:

14  
15 Sheet Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal; round tube closed with snaplock joint,  
16 welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate sleeves from the following gage  
17 metal for sleeve diameter noted:

18  
19 3-inch and smaller: 20-gage.

20 4-inch to 6-inch: 16-gage.

21 Over 6-inch: 14-gage.

22  
23 Steel Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.

24  
25 Plastic Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 80 PVC plastic pipe.

### 26 27 28 PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 29 30 INSTALLATION

31  
32 Install supporting devices to fasten electrical components securely and permanently in accordance with  
33 NEC requirements.

34  
35 Coordinate with the building structural system and with other electrical and mechanical installation.

36  
37 Fastenings to brickwork masonry or concrete shall be made with the use of approved expansion bolts or  
38 inserts, or self-drilling Bulldog type anchors and drive pins. Inserts shall be of the type to receive  
39 machine bolt head or nut after installation. Plastic inserts will not be acceptable.

40  
41 Under no circumstances shall fastenings be made to roof deck underside.

42  
43 Raceway Supports: Comply with the NEC and the following requirements:

44  
45 Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for selection and installation of supports.

46  
47 Strength of each support shall be adequate to carry present and future load multiplied by a safety  
48 factor of at least four. Where this determination results in a safety allowance of less than 200 lbs,  
49 provide additional strength until there is a minimum of 200 lbs safety allowance in the strength of  
50 each support.

1 Install individual and multiple (trapeze) raceway hangers and riser clamps as necessary to support  
2 raceways. Provide trapeze hangers for support of cable tray. Provide U-bolts, clamps,  
3 attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assembly and for securing hanger rods and  
4 conduits.

5  
6 Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze-type hangers.

7  
8 Support individual horizontal raceways by separate pipe hangers. Spring steel fasteners may be  
9 used in lieu of hangers only for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle  
10 branch circuits above suspended ceilings only. For hanger rods with spring steel fasteners, use  
11 1/4-inch-diameter or larger threaded steel. Use spring steel fasteners that are specifically  
12 designed for supporting single conduits or tubing.

13  
14 Space supports for raceways in accordance with applicable NEC Articles.

15  
16 Support exposed and concealed raceway within 1 foot of an unsupported box and access fittings.  
17 In horizontal runs, where allowed by the NEC, support at the box and access fittings may be  
18 omitted where box or access fittings are independently supported and raceway terminals are not  
19 made with close nipples or threadless box connections.

20  
21 In vertical runs, arrange support so the load produced by the weight of the raceway and the  
22 enclosed conductors is carried entirely by the conduit supports with no weight load on raceway  
23 terminals.

24  
25 All supports suspended from structural bar joists for 2" and larger conduits shall be fastened from  
26 the bar joist panel points. Equipment shall not be hung from the bar joist bridging.

27  
28 "Wire Ties" shall not be permitted (metal or plastic). Use listed clips and brackets.

29  
30 "C" Clamps may be used as a means of fastening horizontal runs of conduit to purlins, deep steel  
31 members and the upper sections of column flanges. The use of "C" type clamps will not be permitted as a  
32 means of permanent support of vertical conduit risers at columns.

33  
34 One-hole push-on conduit straps shall be used where conduits are exposed on walls or columns.  
35 Minerallac straps with bolt (conduit clamps) and "Caddy Fasteners" shall not be installed on walls or  
36 columns.

37  
38 Vertical Conductor Supports: Install simultaneously with installation of conductors.

39  
40 Miscellaneous Supports: Support miscellaneous electrical components as required to produce the same  
41 structural safety factors as specified for raceway supports. Install metal channel racks for mounting  
42 cabinets, panelboards, disconnects, control enclosures, pull boxes, junction boxes, transformers, and other  
43 devices. Steel supports may be welded in place but written approval from the Engineer must be received  
44 prior to welding to any structural member. The welding procedure to be used and the performance of all  
45 welders shall meet or exceed the requirements of American Welding Society Standard AWS D10.9, Level  
46 AR-3.

47  
48 In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be supported separately except where  
49 used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers.  
50 Where bar hangers are used, attach the bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the  
51 raceway with an approved type of fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

1 Sleeves: Install in concrete slabs and walls and all other fire-rated floors and walls for raceways and  
2 cable installations. For sleeves through fire rated-wall or floor construction, apply UL-listed firestopping  
3 sealant full depth of wall or floor in gaps between sleeves and enclosed conduits and cables. Use fire  
4 barrier caulk, putty, strip or sheet.

5  
6 Conduit Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, fasten electrical items and their supporting hardware  
7 securely to the building structure, including but not limited to conduits, raceways, cables, cabinets,  
8 panelboards, transformers, boxes, disconnect switches, and control components in accordance with the  
9 following:

10  
11 Fasten by means of wood screws or screw-type nails on wood, toggle bolts on hollow masonry  
12 units, concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or solid masonry, and machine screws,  
13 welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel. Threaded studs driven by a powder  
14 charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used instead of expansion bolts and  
15 machine or wood screws. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws.

16  
17 Holes cut to depth of more than 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more  
18 than 3/4 inch in concrete shall not cut the main reinforcing bars. Fill holes that are not used.

19  
20 Ensure that the load applied to any fastener does not exceed 25 percent of the rated pull-out  
21 resistance. Use vibration- and shock-resistant fasteners for attachments to concrete slabs.

22  
23 TESTS: Test pull-out resistance of one of each type, size and anchorage material for the following  
24 fastener types:

- 25  
26 Expansion anchors.  
27 Toggle bolts.  
28 Powder-driven threaded studs.

29  
30 Provide all jacks, jigs, fixtures, and calibrated indicating scales required for reliable testing. Obtain the  
31 structural Engineer's approval before transmitting loads to the structure. Test to 90 percent of rated proof  
32 load for fastener. If fastening fails test, revise all similar fastener installations and retest until satisfactory  
33 results are achieved.

34  
35 No conduits, raceways or devices shall be fastened, clipped to, or supported by ceiling grid support wires.

36  
37 No raceways shall be permitted to be fastened with metal tie wires; listed mounting clips and devices  
38 shall be used for attachment.

39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100  
101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845  
846  
847  
848  
849  
850  
851  
852  
853  
854  
855  
856  
857  
858  
859  
860  
861  
862  
863  
864  
865  
866  
867  
868  
869  
870  
871  
872  
873  
874  
875  
876  
877  
878  
879  
880  
881  
882  
883  
884  
885  
886  
887  
888  
889  
890  
891  
892  
893  
894  
895  
896  
897  
898  
899  
900  
901  
902  
903  
904  
905  
906  
907  
908  
909  
910  
911  
912  
913  
914  
915  
916  
917  
918  
919  
920  
921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947  
948  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953  
954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999  
1000



1 SECTION 16480 - GROUNDING SYSTEMS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

10  
11 DESCRIPTION

12  
13 The building electrical system shall have the following ground system:

14  
15       Electrical equipment ground.

16  
17 The system indicated shall be effectively connected to ground as required by the National Electrical Code,  
18 as specified and as indicated.

19  
20  
21 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

22  
23 All materials involved must be from the same source to insure compatibility. Connections made from this  
24 process must meet requirements of IEEE Standards 80 and 837 and as listed in MIL419 and the National  
25 Electrical Code.

26  
27 Factory or field installed terminal ground bars and ground lug kits provided in electrical equipment shall  
28 be permitted as a grounding connection.

29  
30  
31 PART 3 - EXECUTION

32  
33 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT GROUND

34  
35 Metallic raceway shall not be used as the sole ground current return path. A green colored insulated  
36 grounding conductor shall be installed within all raceways and electrically parallel with all metallic  
37 raceways.

- 38  
39 1. Flexible Conduit: Ground continuity shall be maintained across sections of flexible  
40 conduit by means of a green colored insulated conductor sized in accordance with Table  
41 250-122 of the N.E.C. and installed within the flexible conduit. This conductor shall be  
42 terminated at each end by means of approved grounding connectors attached to fixed  
43 portions of the raceway system and the circuit grounding conductor (attachment to box or  
44 equipment cover mounting screws is unacceptable).  
45  
46 2. Receptacles: Connect the grounding conductor from the receptacle branch circuit to the  
47 receptacle grounding terminal and to the box by a special grounding screw. Grounding  
48 clips are unacceptable.  
49  
50 3. Frames and metal enclosures of all electrical equipment shall be metallically connected  
51 together and to the equipment ground system.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM GROUND

The system ground shall be provided by solidly grounding the neutral conductor of the Wye service. This ground connection shall be made on the supply side of the main overcurrent device. The system grounding conductors shall be connected to the equipment ground, but only at the following points.

1. The ground bus of the main disconnecting and overcurrent device.
2. The transformer secondary neutral from which subsequent systems are derived.

IDENTIFICATION

Conductors up to and including #6 AWG shall have a continuous green outer finish. Only conductors larger than #6 AWG shall be permitted to be marked with green tape.

END OF SECTION 16480



1 SECTION 16721 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

2  
3  
4 PART I - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SCOPE

12  
13 This specification provides the requirements for minor work on a portion of a proprietary Fire Detection  
14 Alarm and Evacuation System. The work shall include, but not be limited to minor modifications to  
15 alarm initiating and indicating devices, conduit, wire and accessories required to provide a completely  
16 operational voice evacuation fire alarm system.

17  
18 Remove, relocate and reinstall equipment as required. Provide new devices as indicated on drawings.

19  
20 Provide all system reprogramming and testing as required to restore system to proper operation.

21  
22 PROJECT SCOPE

23  
24 The STAR Center has a building-wide master fire alarm system. The present operating fire alarm system  
25 is a model MXL/MXLV, microprocessor based, intelligent, addressable, voice evacuation alarm and  
26 notification system as manufactured by CERBERUS PYROTRONICS.

27  
28 Work under this project shall include the removal of noted existing devices, wire and conduit and the  
29 furnishing and relocation or installation of all new required devices, interface wire and conduit, and all  
30 system control programming as required for the complete implementation of the system as specified  
31 herein and as shown on the drawings.

32  
33 The existing MXL/MXLV fire alarm system was installed and is maintained by SIEMENS BUILDING  
34 TECHNOLOGIES, INC., CERBERUS DIVISION, 8403 Benjamin Road, Suite F, Tampa, FL 33634.  
35 This contractor/installer shall be the only contractor/installer permitted to do work on this existing system.  
36 Contract bid shall include the services of this contractor to perform the related fire alarm system work  
37 including the installation, programming and testing on these installed systems. Contact Mr. John  
38 Bourdeau, (813) 261-8744. (John.bourdeau@siemens.com). STAR Center contact is Dave Merens  
39 (727)545-6325. All devices shall be as manufactured by SIEMENS, CERBERUS DIVISION, to be  
40 compatible with the existing fire alarm systems. When this work is completed, the existing fire alarm  
41 system shall be recertified as required in NFPA 72.

42  
43 OWNER OCCUPANCY

44  
45 The Owner shall retain full occupancy and use of this facility during the work of this project. Provide all  
46 safety devices such as barricades and warning signs to protect the Owner and Tenant's personnel. As full  
47 use of the facility must be maintained at all times, the Contractor shall include in his bid all necessary  
48 labor costs associated with off-hours work, including evenings, overnight, weekends, holidays and as  
49 required to accomplish the work of this project. Requests for additional compensation after bid, due to  
50 premium work hours shall not be accepted. As this is a large, occupied facility, all testing of audible and  
51 visual alarms shall be performed at off-hours and coordinated with the Owner when the facility has

1 minimum occupancy. The Owner shall provide 24 hour, 7 day access to the facility for construction and  
2 testing operations. Contractor shall give the Owner a minimum of 72 hours advance notice to coordinate  
3 access into secured tenant areas. Existing fire alarm system and fire sprinkler system shall be maintained  
4 in operation at all times.

5  
6 STANDARDS

7  
8 The equipment and installation shall comply with the latest edition of the following standards:

9  
10 Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines.

11  
12 National Fire Protection Association Standards:

13  
14 NFPA 72, 2002 National Fire Alarm Code

15 NFPA 101, 2006 Life Safety Code

16 NFPA 90A, 2002 Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating  
17 Systems

18 NFPA 70, 2005 National Electrical Code.

19  
20 Local and State Building Codes.

21  
22 Local Authorities Having Jurisdiction, which is Seminole Fire Rescue.

23  
24 The system and all components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use in fire  
25 protective signaling system under the following standards as applicable:

26  
27 UL 864/UOJZ, APOU Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems  
28 UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems  
29 UL 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications  
30 UL 217 Smoke Detectors Single Station  
31 UL 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems  
32 UL 228 Door Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems  
33 UL 464 Audible Signaling Appliances  
34 UL 1971 Visual Signaling Appliances  
35 UL 38 Manually Activated Signaling Boxes  
36 UL 346 Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling  
37 Systems  
38 UL 1481 Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

39  
40 WARRANTY

41  
42 Warranty all materials, installation and workmanship for one (1) year from date of acceptance by the  
43 Owner.

44 Subject to specification and drawings, system and equipment shall be that manufactured by Siemens  
45 Building Technologies, Inc. Cerberus Division. No other manufacturers shall be considered.

46  
47 CONTRACTOR

48  
49 The contractor installer of the fire alarm work shall be a State of Florida Certified Alarm System I  
50 Contractor in accordance with Florida Statutes, Chapter 489, Part II.

1  
2  
3 PART 2 - PRODUCTS  
4

5 INITIATING DEVICES  
6

7 Furnish and install smoke detectors where shown on the drawings. The combination detector head and  
8 twist-lock base shall be UL listed compatible with the fire alarm control panel. The detector head shall be  
9 of the photoelectric, dual-chamber type with automatic compensation. The detectors shall obtain their  
10 operating power from the fire alarm control panels supervised detection loop. Removal of the detector  
11 head shall interrupt the supervised circuit of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal to be  
12 generated at the control panel.

13  
14 The smoke detector shall use analog/addressable technology to allow device pin-point identification along  
15 with the chamber sensitivity. The detector shall be capable of warning the maintenance personnel of dirty  
16 detectors.

17  
18 Detectors shall be interchangeable without the need to reset the detectors address. Detector heads that  
19 have address setting features in them are not acceptable.  
20

21 The detector shall have a flashing LED for visible supervision. When the detector is actuated, the  
22 flashing LED will latch on steady brilliance. The detector may be reset by actuating the control reset  
23 switch.  
24

25 The detector shall physically be of the low profile type. Detectors that do not physically have a low  
26 profile appearance are not acceptable. Detectors shall not be installed within 3'-0" of an air supply or  
27 return grille.  
28

29 AIR DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS  
30

31 The duct mounted smoke detector(s) shall operate on analog/addressable communications with the FACP.  
32 The detector shall use the photoelectric principle for detecting smoke.  
33

34 The detector housing shall be metal with a clear lexan cover to visually monitor the air flow through the  
35 detector housing. Detector shall be suitable for 400 to 4,00 fpm air velocities.  
36

37 All wiring connections between the FACP and the analog air duct smoke detector shall be made on a  
38 screw down terminal strip. Pigtail connections will not be acceptable.  
39

40 Air sampling tubes shall be properly sized and installed per manufacturer's instructions.  
41

42 A remote alarm LED indicator shall be provided with the appropriate air duct smoke detector as indicated  
43 on the drawings. Mount test stations 5'-0" AFF in an area accessible to general as well as maintenance  
44 personnel.  
45

46 REMOTE RELAYS  
47

48 The addressable remote relays shall be UL listed for rated and continuous duty, and mounted in an  
49 enclosure. Paint enclosure red and mount within 3'-0" of air handler controller. Provide units as required  
50 for shutdown and other auxiliary operations. A LED shall indicate communication with control panel.  
51 On rooftop units, mount shutdown relay inside controller and label.

1  
2  
3 PART 3 - EXECUTION

4  
5 INSTALLATION

6  
7 The signaling line circuits shall be consistent with installation throughout entire plant.

8  
9 The work shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturers manuals and wiring diagrams.  
10 The contractor shall furnish all conduit, wiring, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and similar devices  
11 necessary for the complete installation. All wiring shall be of the type recommended by the NEC,  
12 approved by local authorities having jurisdiction for the purpose, and shall be installed in dedicated  
13 conduit throughout. Junction box covers throughout the conduit system shall be painted red.

14  
15 Installation of electrical support devices such as raceways, junction boxes, backboxes, wire and cable,  
16 shall be in accordance with all other specification sections contained herein and drawing general and  
17 construction notes.

18  
19 All existing devices, wire and conduit designated to be removed shall be removed completely and  
20 surfaces patched to match existing and roof openings sealed in accordance with all other specification  
21 sections contained herein and drawing general and construction notes.

22  
23 Verify operation of existing devices to be relocated. Provide new devices where required.

24  
25 TESTS

26  
27 Testing, General:

28  
29 All (including those provided under this project contract as well as those from previous project  
30 contracts) intelligent analog devices shall be tested and logged for correct address and sensitivity  
31 using test equipment specifically designed for that purpose. These devices and their bases shall  
32 be tagged with adhesive tags located in an area not visible when installed, showing the system  
33 address, initials of the installing technician and date.

34  
35 Wiring runs shall be tested for continuity, short circuits and grounds before system is energized.  
36 Resistance, current and voltage readings shall be made as work progresses.

37  
38 A systematic record shall be maintained of all readings using schedules or charts of tests and  
39 measurements. Areas shall be provided on the logging form for readings, dates and witnesses.

40  
41 The Engineer shall be notified before the start of the required tests. All items found at variance  
42 with the drawings or this specification during testing or inspection by the Owner or Engineer,  
43 shall be corrected.

44  
45 Test reports shall be delivered to the Owner as completed.

46  
47 All test equipment, instruments, tools and labor required to conduct the system tests shall be  
48 made available by the installing contractor. The following equipment shall be a minimum for  
49 conducting the tests:

50  
51 Ladders and scaffolds as required to access all installed equipment.

1  
2 Multimeter for reading voltage, current and resistance.

3  
4 Laptop computer with programming software for any required program revisions.

5  
6 In addition to the testing specified to be performed by the installing contractor, the installation  
7 shall be subject to test by the Engineer and the Fire Inspector (Authority Having Jurisdiction).

8  
9 System Wiring: Fire alarm circuits shall be tested for continuity, grounds, and short circuits.

10  
11 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

12  
13 A written acceptance test procedure (ATP) for testing the fire alarm system components and  
14 installation will be prepared by the Contractor in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification  
15 for review and acceptance by the Engineer. The contractor shall be responsible for the  
16 performance of the ATP, demonstrating the function of the system and verifying the correct  
17 operation of all system components, circuits, and programming. System and system components  
18 shall be construed to include all new components, hardware and software as well as same  
19 provided under previous project contracts.

20  
21 System evacuation alarm indicating appliances shall be demonstrated as follows:

22  
23 All alarm notification appliances actuate as programmed.

24  
25 In the event of system failure to perform as specified and programmed during the ATP procedure, at the  
26 discretion of the project manager, the test shall be terminated.

27  
28 The installing contractor shall retest the system, correcting all deficiencies and providing test  
29 documentation to the Engineer.

30  
31 The Engineer may elect to require the complete ATP to be preformed again if, in his opinion,  
32 modifications to the system hardware or software warrant complete retesting.

33  
34 In addition to acceptance testing in the presence of the Owner and Engineer, a separate test and  
35 acceptance demonstration shall be provided for the Fire Inspector (Authority Having  
36 Jurisdiction).

37  
38 DOCUMENTATION

39  
40 System documentation shall be furnished to the Owner and shall include but not be limited to the  
41 following:

42  
43 A certificate complying with NFPA 72, shall be prepared for the fire alarm system.

44  
45 WARRANTY

46  
47 Warranty for labor and materials shall be in accordance with Contract GENERAL TERMS AND  
48 CONDITIONS.

49  
50  
51 END OF SECTION 16721



1 SECTION 16900 - HVAC SYSTEMS

2  
3  
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5  
6 RELATED DOCUMENTS

7  
8 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and  
9 Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

10  
11 SCOPE OF WORK

12  
13 The electrical contractor shall furnish and install all wiring, conduit, circuit breakers, disconnects, fuses,  
14 and motor starters required to connect and make fully operational all HVAC equipment furnished and  
15 installed by others under Division 15 or other Divisions of these Specifications. Work shall include, but  
16 not be limited to, wire, raceways, and panelboard circuit breakers for all motors and equipment. Also  
17 provide all wire and conduit for motorized dampers (where they are 120V), energy management systems  
18 control power (120V), and other accessories required and indicated on the Drawings, to make these  
19 systems fully functional.

20  
21 Some basis of design HVAC equipment indicated includes factory mounted disconnects, circuit breakers  
22 and fused disconnects supplied as part of the equipment. Where alternate or substitute equipment is  
23 installed by Division 15 that does not include such factory installed electrical devices, the electrical  
24 contractor shall furnish and install all required disconnects, fuses, or circuit breakers. Furnish and install  
25 all other devices where shown on the drawings.

26  
27 Low voltage control transformers, required for operation of low voltage (24V) VAV boxes and dampers  
28 shall not be provided under this Section but shall be supplied along with the 24 volt power/control wiring,  
29 and connections by the HVAC controls equipment supplier. Division 16 electrical contractor shall  
30 provide empty conduits, liquid tight flex conduits and all junction boxes for low voltage and DDC control  
31 wiring. Locations of such devices may not be shown on the electrical drawings. Coordinate with  
32 mechanical and controls contractors to locate these devices and install required conduits and junction  
33 boxes. All wire and cable will be installed by controls contractor. All 120V work shall be furnished by  
34 the Division 16 Electrical contractor.

35  
36 SUBMITTALS

37  
38 None required.

39  
40  
41 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

42  
43 Materials as specified in other Sections of Division 16.

44  
45  
46 PART 3 - EXECUTION

47  
48 All work shall be installed in accordance with Division 16 requirements, manufacturer's recommended  
49 installation instructions, and the National Electrical Code.

**REPLACE**  
**AHU #40**

1 All power and signal system wire and conduit serving rooftop equipment shall be routed through roof  
2 curb. Pitch pockets are prohibited. It shall be the responsibility of the Division 16 contractors to  
3 coordinate their power and signal rough-in and installation with manufacturer's approved shop drawings.  
4 All conduits shall have pliable electrical duct-seal putty and caulk/sealant installed after conductors are  
5 installed to prevent air infiltration. All penetrations into equipment shall be in a location approved by the  
6 manufacturer, see details on drawings and equipment shop drawings.

7  
8 Coordinate all work with other trades. Locations of outlets for equipment is diagrammatic on the  
9 Drawings. Obtain dimensioned shop drawings to coordinate rough-in with equipment being supplied.  
10 Confirm specific motor starter type requirements with mechanical equipment shop drawings.

11  
12 Listed raceways shall be used for all HVAC control and monitoring devices and for all circuits 120 volt  
13 and higher or as otherwise required by code. Refer to Division 15 for raceway requirements for HVAC  
14 control wiring.

15  
16 After completion of installation, all work shall be completely checked-out to verify that all equipment and  
17 systems are fully functional and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and all  
18 applicable codes.

19  
20  
21

END OF SECTION 16900